## VISVESVARAYA TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITY, BELAGAVI Scheme of Teaching and Examination 2018 – 19 Outcome Based Education (OBE) and Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) (Effective from the academic year 2018 – 19) Common to Textile and Silk Technology Courses

## **III SEMESTER**

| SI. |      |                           |   |                        | /Week             | ng Hour  | s                     |                      | Exami     | ination   |             |         |
|-----|------|---------------------------|---|------------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---------|
| No  |      | Course and<br>Course Code | Course Title                                      | Teaching<br>Department | Theory<br>Lecture | Tutorial | Practical/<br>Drawing | Duration in<br>hours | CIE Marks | SEE Marks | Total Marks | Credits |
|     |      |                           |   |                        | L                 | Т        | Р                     | -                    | Ŭ         | 01        | L           |         |
| 1   | BSC  | 18TX31                    | Statistical Applications to Textiles              | Textile                | 3                 | 2        |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 4       |
| 2   | PCC  | 18TX32                    | Textile Fibres                                    | Textile                | 3                 | 2        |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 4       |
| 3   | PCC  | 18TX33                    | Spinning Technology-I                             | Textile                | 3                 | 0        |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
| 4   | PCC  | 18TX34                    | Weaving Technology-I                              | Textile                | 3                 | 0        |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
| 5   | PCC  | 18TX35                    | Chemical Processing of Textiles-I                 | Textile                | 3                 | 0        |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
| 6   | PCC  | 18TXL36                   | Spinning Technology Lab-I                         | Textile                |                   | 2        | 2                     | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 2       |
| 7   | PCC  | 18TXL37                   | Weaving Technology Lab-I                          | Textile                |                   | 2        | 2                     | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 2       |
| 8   | PCC  | 18TXL38                   | Chemical Processing of Textiles<br>Lab-I          | Textile                |                   | 2        | 2                     | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 2       |
|     |      | 18KVK39/49                | Vyavaharika Kannada (Kannada for communication)/  |                        |                   |          |                       |                      | 100       |           |             |         |
| 9   |      | 18KAK39/49                | Aadalitha Kannada (Kannada for<br>Administration) | HSMC                   |                   | 2        |                       |                      | 100       |           | 100         | 1       |
| -   | Ŋ    |                           | OR  |                        |                   | 1        |                       |                      | 1         |           |             |         |
|     | HSMC | 1000000                   | Constitution of India, Professional               |                        | 1                 |          |                       | 02                   | 40        | 60        |             |         |
|     | Η    | 18CPC39                   | Ethics and Cyber Law                              |                        | Exan              | nination | is by ob              | jective t            | ype que   | stions    |             |         |
|     |      |                           |   |                        | 16                | 10       |                       | 24                   | 420       | 480       |             |         |
|     |      |                           |   | TOTAL                  | OR                | OR       | 06                    | OR                   | OR        | OR        | 900         | 24      |
|     |      |                           |   |                        | 18                | 12       |                       | 26                   | 360       | 540       |             |         |

holders admitted to III semester of BE/B. Tech programs, shall attend the classes during the respective semesters to complete all the formalities of the course and appear for the University examination. In case, any student fails to register for the said course/fails to secure the minimum 40 % of the prescribed CIE marks, he/she shall be deemed to have secured F grade. In such a case, the students have to fulfil the requirements during subsequent semester/s to appear for SEE.

(b)These Courses shall not be considered for vertical progression, but completion of the courses shall be mandatory for the award of degree.

Courses prescribed to lateral entry B. Sc degree holders admitted to III semester of Engineering programs

Lateral entrant students from B.Sc. Stream, shall clear the non-credit courses Engineering Graphics and Elements of Civil Engineering and Mechanics of the First Year Engineering Programme. These Courses shall not be considered for vertical progression, but completion of the courses shall be mandatory for the award of degree.

## AICTE Activity Points to be earned by students admitted to BE/B. Tech/B. Plan day college programme (For more details refer to Chapter 6, AICTE Activity Point Programme, Model Internship Guidelines):

Over and above the academic grades, everyday College regular student admitted to the 4 years Degree programme and every student entering 4 years Degree programme through lateral entry, shall earn 100 and 75 Activity Points respectively for the award of degree through AICTE Activity Point Programme. Students transferred from other Universities to fifth semester are required to earn 50 Activity Points from the year of entry to VTU. The Activity Points earned shall be reflected on the student's eighth semester Grade Card.

The activities can be spread over the years, anytime during the semester weekends and holidays, as per the liking and convenience of the student from the year of entry to the programme. However, minimum hours' requirement should be fulfilled. Activity Points (non-credit) have no effect on SGPA/CGPA and shall not be considered for vertical progression.

In case students fail to earn the prescribed activity Points, Eighth semester Grade Card shall be issued only after earning the required activity Points. Students shall be admitted for the award of degree only after the release of the Eighth semester Grade Card.

## **Common to Textile and Silk Technology Courses**

## IVSEMESTER

|              |                     |   | 1781   | FMF21FK                                     |                           |                       |                       |                      |                    |                    |                     |                 |
|--------------|---------------------|---|--|---|---------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
|              |                     |   |  |   | Teachin                   | g Hours               | /Week                 |                      | Exam               | ination            |                     |                 |
| Sl.<br>No    |                     | Course and<br>Course code               | Course Title   | Teaching<br>Department                      | T<br>Lecture              | L Tutorial            | Hactical/<br>Drawing  | Duration in<br>hours | CIE Marks          | SEE Marks          | Total Marks         | Credits         |
| 1            | BSC                 | 18TX41                                  | Textile Mechanics and Calculations   | Textile                                     | 3                         | 2                     |                       | 03                   | 40                 | 60                 | 100                 | 4               |
| 2            | PCC                 | 18TX42                                  | Textile Polymer Science  | Textile                                     | 3                         | 2                     |                       | 03                   | 40                 | 60                 | 100                 | 4               |
| 3            | PCC                 | 18TX43                                  | Spinning Technology-II   | Textile                                     | 3                         | 0                     |                       | 03                   | 40                 | 60                 | 100                 | 3               |
| 4            | PCC                 | 18TX44                                  | Weaving Technology-II  | Textile                                     | 3                         | 0                     |                       | 03                   | 40                 | 60                 | 100                 | 3               |
| 5            | PCC                 | 18TX45                                  | Chemical Processing of Textiles-II   | Textile                                     | 3                         | 0                     |                       | 03                   | 40                 | 60                 | 100                 | 3               |
| 6            | PCC                 | 18TXL46                                 | Spinning Technology Lab-II   | Textile                                     |                           | 2                     | 2                     | 03                   | 40                 | 60                 | 100                 | 2               |
| 7            | PCC                 | 18TXL47                                 | Weaving Technology Lab-II  | Textile                                     |                           | 2                     | 2                     | 03                   | 40                 | 60                 | 100                 | 2               |
| 8            | PCC                 | 18TXL48                                 | Chemical Processing of Textiles<br>Lab-II  | Textile                                     |                           | 2                     | 2                     | 03                   | 40                 | 60                 | 100                 | 2               |
|              |                     | 18KVK39/49                              | Vyavaharika Kannada (Kannada for communication)/   |   |                           | 2                     |                       |                      | 100                |                    |                     |                 |
| 9            | HSMC                | 18KAK39/49                              | Aadalitha Kannada (Kannada for Administration)   | HSMC  |                           | 2                     |                       |                      | 100                |                    | 100                 | 1               |
|              | Ħ                   |   | OR   |   |                           |                       |                       |                      |                    |                    |                     |                 |
|              |                     | 18CPC49                                 | Constitution of India, Professional<br>Ethics and Cyber Law  |   | 1<br>Exam                 | <br>ination i         | <br>s by obj          | 02<br>ective ty      | 40<br>pe quest     | 60<br>tions        |                     |                 |
|              |                     | L                                       |  | TOTAL                                       | 16                        | 10                    |                       | 24                   | 420                | 480                |                     |                 |
|              |                     |   |  |   | OR                        | OR                    | 06                    | OR                   | OR                 | OR                 | 900                 | 24              |
|              |                     |   |  |   | 18                        | 12                    |                       | 26                   | 360                | 540                |                     |                 |
| 18K          | VK39/4              | 9 Vyavaharika Ka                        | CC: Professional Core, HSMC: Humanity<br>annada (Kannada for communication) is f<br>for Administration) is for students who s  | for non-kannada sp                          | peaking, re               | eading a              |                       |                      |                    | 18KAK3             | 9/49                |                 |
| 10           | NCM                 |   | scribed to lateral entry Diploma ho  | Iders admitted 1<br>Mathematics             | to III ser<br>02          | nester o              | of Engi               | neering              | g progr<br>40      |                    | 100                 | 0               |
| 10           |                     |   |  |   |                           |                       |                       |                      |                    | 60                 |                     | ~               |
| hold<br>cour | ers adm<br>se and a | itted to III semes<br>appear for the Un | lit courses Additional Mathematics I and<br>ter of BE/B. Tech programs, shall attend<br>iversity examination. In case, any stude<br>shall be deemed to have secured F grad | the classes during<br>ent fails to register | g the resp<br>f for the s | ective se<br>aid cour | emesters<br>rse/fails | to comp<br>to secur  | blete all<br>the m | the form<br>inimum | alities o<br>40 % o | of the<br>f the |
| seme         | ester/s to          | appear for SEE.                         | considered for vertical progression, but c   |   |                           |                       |                       | -                    |                    |                    | - ,                 |                 |

Courses prescribed to lateral entry B. Sc degree holders admitted to III semester of Engineering programs

Lateral entrant students from B.Sc. Stream, shall clear the non-credit courses Engineering Graphics and Elements of Civil Engineering and Mechanics of the First Year Engineering Programme. These Courses shall not be considered for vertical progression, but completion of the courses shall be mandatory for the award of degree.

AICTE activity Points: In case students fail to earn the prescribed activity Points, Eighth semester Grade Card shall be issued only after earning the required activity Points. Students shall be admitted for the award of degree only after the release of the Eighth semester Grade Card.

# Common to Textile and Silk Technology Courses V SEMESTER

|           |      |                     |   |   |                   | ning Ho<br>Week | ours                  |                      | Exami     | nation    |             |         |
|-----------|------|---------------------|---|---|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---------|
| SI.<br>No |      | rse and<br>rse code |   |   | Theory<br>Lecture | Tutorial        | Practical/<br>Drawing | Duration in<br>hours | CIE Marks | SEE Marks | Total Marks | Credits |
|           |      |                     |   |   | L                 | Т               | Р                     |                      |           |           | [           |         |
| 1         | HSMC | 18TX51              | Management and<br>Entrepreneurship<br>In Textile Industry | Textile   | 2                 | 2               |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
| 2         | PCC  | 18TX52              | Manufactured Fiber Technology                             | Textile   | 3                 | 2               |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 4       |
| 3         | PCC  | 18TX53              | Weaving Technology-III                                    | Textile   | 3                 | 2               |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 4       |
| 4         | PCC  | 18TX54              | Chemical Processing of Textiles-<br>III                   | Textile   | 3                 | 2               |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 4       |
| 5         | PCC  | 18TX55              | Textile Testing-I   | Textile   | 3                 |                 |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
| 6         | PCC  | 18TXL56             | Weaving Technology Lab-III                                | Textile   |                   | 2               | 2                     | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 2       |
| 7         | PCC  | 18TXL57             | Chemical Processing of Textiles<br>Lab-III                | Textile   |                   | 2               | 2                     | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 2       |
| 8         | PCC  | 18TXL58             | Textile Testing Lab-I                                     | Textile   |                   | 2               | 2                     | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 2       |
| 9         | HSMC | 18CIV59             | Environmental Studies                                     | Civil/<br>Environmental<br>[Paper setting:<br>Civil Engineering<br>Board] | 1                 |                 |                       | 02                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 1       |
|           |      |                     |   | TOTAL   | 15                | 14              | 06                    | 26                   | 360       | 540       | 900         | 25      |

AICTE activity Points: In case students fail to earn the prescribed activity Points, Eighth semester Grade Card shall be issued only after earning the required activity Points. Students shall be admitted for the award of degree only after the release of the Eighth semester Grade Card.

## Common to Textile and Silk Technology Courses

## VI SEMESTER

|           |     |                   |                                   |                            | Teachi            | ng Hours | s /Week               |                      | Exami     | ination   |             |         |
|-----------|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---------|
| SI.<br>No |     | se and<br>se code | Course Title                      | Teaching<br>Department     | Theory<br>Lecture | Tutorial | Practical/<br>Drawing | Duration in<br>hours | CIE Marks | SEE Marks | Total Marks | Credits |
|           |     |                   |                                   |                            | L                 | Т        | Р                     | [                    |           |           | Ľ           |         |
| 1         | PCC | 18TX61            | Textile Fibre Physics             | Textile                    | 3                 | 2        |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 4       |
| 2         | PCC | 18TX62            | Fabric Structure and Design-I     | Textile                    | 3                 | 2        |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 4       |
| 3         | PCC | 18TX63            | Textile Testing-II                | Textile                    | 3                 | 2        |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 4       |
| 4         | PEC | 18TX64X           | Professional Elective -1          | Textile                    | 3                 |          |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
| 5         | PEC | 18TX65X           | Professional Elective -2          | Textile                    | 3                 |          |                       | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
| 6         | PCC | 18TXL66           | Fabric Structure and Design Lab-I | Textile                    |                   | 2        | 2                     | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 2       |
| 7         | PCC | 18TXL67           | Textile Testing Lab-II            | Textile                    |                   | 2        | 2                     | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 2       |
| 8         | MP  | 18TXMP68          | Mini-project                      | Textile                    |                   |          | 2                     | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 2       |
| 9         |     |                   | Internship                        | To be carri<br>and VIII se |                   | ring the | vacation/s            | of VI ar             | nd VII se | emesters  | and /or     | VII     |
|           |     |                   |                                   | TOTAL                      | 15                | 10       | 06                    | 24                   | 320       | 480       | 800         | 24      |

## Note: PCC: Professional core, PEC: Professional Elective, OE: Open Elective, MP: Mini-project.

|                              | Professional Elective -1                      |
|------------------------------|---|
| Course code<br>under18XX64X  | Course Title                                  |
| 18XX641                      | Sericulture and Silk Technology               |
| 18XX642                      | Erection and Maintenance of Textile Machinery |
| 18XX643                      | Nano Textiles                                 |
|                              | Professional Elective -2                      |
| Course code under<br>18XX65X | Course Title                                  |
| 18TX651                      | Knitting and Non-Woven Technology             |
| 18TX652                      | Environmental Management in Textile Industry  |
| 18TX653                      | Financial Management                          |

### Mini-project work:

Based on the ability/abilities of the student/s and recommendations of the mentor, a single discipline or a multidisciplinary Mini-project can be assigned to an individual student or to a group having not more than 4 students.

## CIE procedure for Mini-project:

(i) Single discipline: The CIE marks shall be awarded by a committee consisting of the Head of the concerned Department and two senior faculty members of the Department, one of whom shall be the Guide.

The CIE marks awarded for the Mini-project work, shall be based on the evaluation of project report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25. The marks awarded for the project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

(ii) Interdisciplinary: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be group wise at the college level with the participation of all the guides of the college.

The CIE marks awarded for the Mini-project, shall be based on the evaluation of project report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25. The marks awarded for the project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

## SEE for Mini-project:

(i) Single discipline: Contribution to the Mini-project and the performance of each group member shall be assessed individually in the semester end examination (SEE) conducted at the department.

(ii) Interdisciplinary: Contribution to the Mini-project and the performance of each group member shall be assessed individually in semester end examination (SEE) conducted separately at the departments to which the student/s belongs to.

**Internship:** All the students admitted to III year of BE/B. Tech shall have to undergo mandatory internship of 4 weeks during the vacation of VI and VII semesters and /or VII and VIII semesters. A University examination shall be conducted during VIII semester and the prescribed credit shall be included in VIII semester. Internship shall be considered as a head of passing and shall be considered for the award of degree. Those, who do not take-up/complete the internship shall be declared fail and shall have to complete during subsequent University examination after satisfying the internship requirements.

AICTE activity Points: In case students fail to earn the prescribed activity Points, Eighth semester Grade Card shall be issued only after earning the required activity Points. Students shall be admitted for the award of degree only after the release of the Eighth semester Grade Card.

## **Textile Technology**

## **VII SEMESTER**

|                      |  |   |   | Teachi   | ng Hours   | /Week  |  | Exami   | nation   | -  |  |
|----------------------|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|
|                      |  | Course Title  | Teaching<br>Department  | Theory<br>Lecture  | Tutorial   | Practical/<br>Drawing  | Duration in<br>hours   | CIE Marks   | SEE Marks  | Total Marks  | Credits  |
|                      | 1  |   |   | L  | Т  | Р  |  |   |  | _  |  |
| PCC                  | 18TX71   | Merchandising   | Textile   | 3  |  |  | 03   | 40  | 60   | 100  | 3  |
| PCC                  | 18TX72   | Fabric Structure and Design-II  | Textile   | 3  |  |  | 03   | 40  | 60   | 100  | 3  |
| PCC                  | 18TX73   | Fashion Design and Garment<br>Manufacture   | Textile   | 3  |  |  | 03   | 40  | 60   | 100  | 3  |
| PEC                  | 18TX74X  | Professional Elective – 3   | Textile   | 3  |  |  | 03   | 40  | 60   | 100  | 3  |
|                      | 18TX75X  | Professional Elective - 4   | Textile   | 3  |  |  | 03   | 40  | 60   | 100  | 3  |
| PCC                  | 18TXL76  | Fabric Structure and Design<br>Lab-II   | Textile   |  | 2  | 2  | 03   | 40  | 60   | 100  | 2  |
| PCC                  | 18TXL77  | Fashion Design and Garment<br>Manufacture Lab   | Textile   |  | 2  | 2  | 03   | 40  | 60   | 100  | 2  |
| Project              | 18TXP78  | Project Work Phase - 1  | Textile   |  |  | 2  |  | 100   |  | 100  | 1  |
| Internship           |  | Internship  |   |  |  |  |  |   |  | it shall t   | e  |
|                      |  | ·   | TOTAL   | 15   | 04   | 06   | 21   | 380   | 420  | 800  | 20   |
| PCC: Profession      | nal core, PEC:   | Professional Elective.  |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
|                      |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
|                      | 1  |   | nal Elective  | e - 3  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
| se code under<br>73X | Course Titl  | e   |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
| 18TX741              |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
|                      |  | 1   |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
| 18TX743              | Smart Texti  |   |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
|                      | T  |   | nal Elective  | s - 4  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
| 74X                  | Course Titl  | e   |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
| 18TX751              |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
| 18TX752              |  | 0   |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
| 18TX753              | Operation R  | esearch Techniques  |   |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
|                      | Course<br>PCC<br>PCC<br>PCC<br>PEC<br>PEC<br>PCC<br>PCC<br>PCC | 181X/1PCC18TX72PCC18TX73PEC18TX74XPEC18TX75XPCC18TX176PCC18TXL76PCC18TXL77Project18TXP78InternshipPCC: Professional core, PEC:PCC: Professi | Course and<br>Course codeCourse TitlePCC18TX71Apparel<br>Merchandisingand<br>MerchandisingPCC18TX72Fabric Structure and Design-IIPCC18TX73Fashion Design and Garment<br>ManufacturePEC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 3PEC18TX75XProfessional Elective - 4PCC18TXL76Fabric Structure and Design<br>Lab-IIPCC18TXL77Fashion Design and Garment<br>Manufacture LabPCC18TXL77Fashion Design and Garment<br>Manufacture LabProject18TXP78Project Work Phase - 1<br>InternshipPCC:Professional core, PEC: Professional Elective.Professional core, PEC: Professional Elective.Professional Elective.P | Course and<br>Course codeCourse Titleigg ofPCC18TX71Apparel Marketing and<br>MerchandisingTextilePCC18TX72Fabric Structure and Design-IITextilePCC18TX73Fashion Design and Garment<br>ManufactureTextilePEC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 3TextilePEC18TX75XProfessional Elective - 4TextilePEC18TX774Fabric Structure and Design<br>Lab-IITextilePCC18TX176Fabric Structure and Design<br>Lab-IITextilePCC18TXL76Fabric Structure and Design<br>Lab-IITextilePCC18TXL77Fashion Design and Garment<br>Manufacture LabTextilePCC18TXL77Fashion Design and Garment<br>Manufacture LabTextileProject18TXP78Project Work Phase - 1TextileInternshipInternshipIt not con<br>carried ouTOTALPCC: Professional core, PEC: Professional Elective.Professional ElectiveTOTALPCC: Professional core, PEC: Professional Elective.Professional ElectiveTOTALRtx741Industrial Engineering<br>18TX742Fibre Reinforced CompositesProfessional ElectiveIstx743Smart TextilesProfessional ElectiveProfessional Electivee code under<br>74XCourse TitleRetail ManagementRetail Management18TX751Total Quality ManagementRetail ManagementRetail Management | Course and<br>Course codeCourse Titlein the second | Course and<br>Course code       Course Title       Teaching Hours         PCC       18TX71       Apparel Marketing and<br>Merchandising       Textile       3          PCC       18TX72       Fabric Structure and Design-II       Textile       3          PCC       18TX73       Fabric Structure and Design-II       Textile       3          PCC       18TX74       Professional Elective - 3       Textile       3          PEC       18TX74X       Professional Elective - 4       Textile       3          PEC       18TX75X       Professional Elective - 4       Textile       3          PEC       18TX176       Fabric Structure and Design<br>Lab-II       Textile       3          PCC       18TXL76       Fabric Structure and Design<br>Lab-II       Textile        2         Project       18TXL77       Fashion Design and Garment<br>Manufacture Lab       Textile        2         Project       18TXP78       Project Work Phase - 1       Textile           Internship        Internship       If not completed during the<br>carried out during the vacatic         TOTAL       15       04 <tr< td=""><td>Course and<br/>Course codeCourse TitleTeaching Hours /WeekPCC18TX71Apparel<br/>MerchandisingTextile51110PCC18TX72Fabric Structure and Design-IITextile3PCC18TX73Fashion Design and Garment<br>ManufactureTextile3PCC18TX74Professional Elective - 3Textile3PCC18TX75XProfessional Elective - 4Textile3PEC18TX75XProfessional Elective - 3Textile3PEC18TX75XProfessional Elective - 4Textile3PCC18TX75Professional Elective - 4Textile3PCC18TX776Fabric Structure and Design<br>Lab-IITextile222PCC18TX778Project Work Phase - 1Textile22InternshipInternship(If not completed during the vacation of VIIPCC:Professional core, PEC:Professional Elective.Is0406PCC:Professional core, PEC:Professional Elective22InternshipInternshipIs0406PCC:Professional Elective22Professional Elective2</br></br></td><td>Course and<br/>Course codeCourse TitleTeaching Hours /WeekPCC18TX71Apparel<br/>MerchandisingMarketing<br/>and<br/>MerchandisingTextile303PCC18TX72Fabric Structure and Design-II<br/>ManufactureTextile303PCC18TX73Fashion Design and Garment<br/>ManufactureTextile303PEC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 3<br/>Lab-IITextile303PEC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 4<br/>Lab-IITextile303PCC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 4<br/>Lab-IITextile303PCC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 4<br/>Lab-IITextile303PCC18TX176Fashion Design and Garment<br/>Manufacture LabTextile303PCC18TX177Fashion Design and Garment<br/>Manufacture LabTextile2203Project18TXP78Project Work Phase - 1Textile2InternshipInternshipInternshipInternship2203PCC: Professional ElectiveTextile22InternshipInternshipInternshipInternship22INTY141Industrial Engineering<br/>I8TX742</td><td>Course and<br/>Course codeCourse TitleTeaching Hours /WeekExami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami<br/>Exami</td><td>Course and<br/>Course code     Course Title     Teaching Hours /Week     Examination       PCC     18TX71     Apparel Marketing and<br/>Merchandising     Textile     3       03     40     60       PCC     18TX72     Fabric Structure and Design-II     Textile     3       03     40     60       PCC     18TX73     Fabric Structure and Design-II     Textile     3       03     40     60       PCC     18TX73     Fabric Structure and Design-II     Textile     3       03     40     60       PEC     18TX73     Fabric Structure and Design-II     Textile     3       03     40     60       PEC     18TX74X     Professional Elective - 3     Textile     3       03     40     60       PEC     18TX75X     Professional Elective - 4     Textile     3       03     40     60       PCC     18TX176     Fabric Structure and Design     Textile      2     2     03     40     60       PCC     18TX176     Fabric Structure and Design     Textile      2     2     03     40     60</td><td>Course and<br/>Course code         Course Title         Image of the problem of the probl</td></tr<> | Course and<br>Course codeCourse TitleTeaching Hours /WeekPCC18TX71Apparel<br>MerchandisingTextile51110PCC18TX72Fabric Structure and Design-IITextile3PCC18TX73Fashion Design and Garment<br> | Course and<br>Course codeCourse TitleTeaching Hours /WeekPCC18TX71Apparel<br>MerchandisingMarketing<br>and<br>MerchandisingTextile303PCC18TX72Fabric Structure and Design-II<br>ManufactureTextile303PCC18TX73Fashion Design and Garment<br>ManufactureTextile303PEC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 3<br>Lab-IITextile303PEC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 4<br>Lab-IITextile303PCC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 4<br>Lab-IITextile303PCC18TX74XProfessional Elective - 4<br>Lab-IITextile303PCC18TX176Fashion Design and Garment<br>Manufacture LabTextile303PCC18TX177Fashion Design and Garment<br>Manufacture LabTextile2203Project18TXP78Project Work Phase - 1Textile2InternshipInternshipInternshipInternship2203PCC: Professional ElectiveTextile22InternshipInternshipInternshipInternship22INTY141Industrial Engineering<br>I8TX742 | Course and<br>Course codeCourse TitleTeaching Hours /WeekExami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami<br>Exami | Course and<br>Course code     Course Title     Teaching Hours /Week     Examination       PCC     18TX71     Apparel Marketing and<br>Merchandising     Textile     3       03     40     60       PCC     18TX72     Fabric Structure and Design-II     Textile     3       03     40     60       PCC     18TX73     Fabric Structure and Design-II     Textile     3       03     40     60       PCC     18TX73     Fabric Structure and Design-II     Textile     3       03     40     60       PEC     18TX73     Fabric Structure and Design-II     Textile     3       03     40     60       PEC     18TX74X     Professional Elective - 3     Textile     3       03     40     60       PEC     18TX75X     Professional Elective - 4     Textile     3       03     40     60       PCC     18TX176     Fabric Structure and Design     Textile      2     2     03     40     60       PCC     18TX176     Fabric Structure and Design     Textile      2     2     03     40     60 | Course and<br>Course code         Course Title         Image of the problem of the probl |

### **Project work:**

Based on the ability/abilities of the student/s and recommendations of the mentor, a single discipline or a multidisciplinaryproject can be assigned to an individual student or to a group having not more than 4 students. In extraordinary cases, like the funded projects requiring students from different disciplines, the project student strength can be 5 or 6.

## CIE procedure for Project Work Phase - 1:

(i) Single discipline: The CIE marks shall be awarded by a committee consisting of the Head of the concerned Department and two senior faculty members of the Department, one of whom shall be the Guide.

The CIE marks awarded for the project work phase -1, shall be based on the evaluation of the project work phase -1 Report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25. The marks awarded for the Project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

(ii) Interdisciplinary: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be group wise at the college level with the participation of all guides of the college. Participation of external guide/s, if any, is desirable.

The CIE marks awarded for the project work phase -1, shall be based on the evaluation of project work phase -1 Report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25.The marks awarded for the project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

**Internship:** All the students admitted to III year of BE/B. Tech shall have to undergo mandatory internship of 4 weeks during the vacation of VI and VII semesters and /or VII and VIII semesters. A University examination shall be conducted during VIII semester and the prescribed credit shall be included in VIII semester. Internship shall be considered as a head of passing and shall be considered for the award of degree. Those, who do not take-up/complete the internship shall be declared fail and shall have to complete during subsequent University examination after satisfying the internship requirements.

**AICTE activity Points:** In case students fail to earn the prescribed activity Points, Eighth semester Grade Card shall be issued only after earning the required activity Points. Students shall be admitted for the award of degree only after the release of the Eighth semester Grade Card.

## Textile Technology

|           |            |                     |  |                                      | Teac              | hing Hou  | ırs /Week              |                      | Exami     | nation    |             |         |
|-----------|------------|---------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---------|
| Sl.<br>No |            | rse and<br>rse code | Course Title                           | <b>Teaching</b><br><b>Department</b> | Theory<br>Lecture | Tutorial  | Practical/<br>Drawing  | Duration in<br>hours | CIE Marks | SEE Marks | Total Marks | Credits |
|           |            | •                   |  |                                      | L                 | Т         | Р                      |                      |           |           | -           | L       |
| 1         | PCC        | 18TX81              | Apparel Testing and Quality<br>Control | Textile                              | 3                 |           |                        | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
| 2         | PEC        | 18TX82X             | Professional Elective - 5              | Textile                              | 3                 |           |                        | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
| 3         | Project    | 18TXP83             | Project Work Phase - 2                 | Textile                              |                   |           | 2                      | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 8       |
| 4         | Seminar    | 18TXS84             | Technical Seminar                      | Textile                              |                   |           | 2                      | 03                   | 100       |           | 100         | 1       |
| 5         | Internship | 18TXI85             | Internship                             | Complete<br>VI and V<br>and VIII     | II semes          | sters and | cation/s of<br>/or VII | 03                   | 40        | 60        | 100         | 3       |
|           |            |                     |  | TOTAL                                | 06                |           | 04                     | 15                   | 260       | 240       | 500         | 18      |

Note: PCC: Professional Core, PEC: Professional Elective.

|                              | Professional Electives - 5 |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Course code<br>under 18XX82X | Course Title               |
| 18TX821                      | Human Resource Management  |
| 18TX822                      | CAD/CAM in Textiles        |
| 18TX823                      | Technical Textiles         |

## **Project Work**

## CIE procedure for Project Work Phase - 2:

(i) Single discipline: The CIE marks shall be awarded by a committee consisting of the Head of the concerned Department and two senior faculty members of the Department, one of whom shall be the Guide.

The CIE marks awarded for the project work phase -2, shall be based on the evaluation of project work phase -2 Report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25. The marks awarded for the project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

(ii) Interdisciplinary: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be group wise at the college level with the participation of all guides of the college. Participation of external guide/s, if any, is desirable.

The CIE marks awarded for the project work phase -2, shall be based on the evaluation of project work phase -2 Report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25. The marks awarded for the project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

**SEE for Project Work Phase - 2:** 

(i) Single discipline: Contribution to the project and the performance of each group member shall be assessed individually in semester end examination (SEE) conducted at the department.

(ii) Interdisciplinary: Contribution to the project and the performance of each group member shall be assessed individually in semester end examination (SEE) conducted separately at the departments to which the student/s belong to.

Internship: Those, who have not pursued /completed the internship shall be declared as fail and have to complete during subsequent University examination after satisfying the internship requirements.

AICTE activity Points: In case students fail to earn the prescribed activity Points, Eighth semester Grade Card shall be issued only after earning the required activity Points. Students shall be admitted for the award of degree only after the release of the Eighth semester Grade Card.

Activity points of the students who have earned the prescribed AICTE activity Points shall be sent the University along with the CIE marks of 8th

semester. In case of students who have not satisfied the AICTE activity Points at the end of eighth semester, the column under activity Points shall be marked NSAP (Not Satisfied Activity Points).



## VISVESVARAYA TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITY, BELAGAVI



Scheme of Teaching and Examination and Syllabus B.TECH. (TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY) III - VIII SEMESTER (Effective from Academic year 2018-19)

## **III SEMESTER**

|  | E. TEXTILE TEC   | HNOLOGY<br>Outcome Based Educati  | on (ORE  | )   |
|--|--|---|--|---|
| Choice Based Creat Sy  | SEMESTER   |   | OII (OBE   | )   |
| STATISTI   | CAL APPLICATI  | ONS TO TEXTILES   |  |   |
|  | 18TX31   | CIE Mar   |  | 40  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)  | (3:2:0)  | SEE Mar   |  | 50  |
|  | 04   | Exam Ho   | ours (   | 03  |
| Course Learning Objectives:<br>This Course aims at updating knowledge<br>Concepts of statistics and qualit<br>Analyse the data, use suitable st<br>Comparing different processes,<br>Module-1<br>The concept of individual population a<br>of frequency diagrams with applications<br>Statistical measures and their practical<br>Measures of dispersion. Skewness, kurtor<br>Module-2<br>Random sampling errors, relations betw<br>for means, SD and difference in mean an<br>Module-3<br>Control charts, their uses and limitation<br>XR, P, nP and C chart. | y control<br>atistical tool to draw<br>parameters etc. for con-<br>nd samples-Frequen<br>, probability curves.<br>applications. Meas<br>osis | y suitable conclusions<br>quality control<br>cy distribution and its rep<br>ures of central tendency-<br>copulations, confidence ir<br>listribution, binomial and | presentati<br>different<br>nterval. D<br>Poisson c | on-Constructior<br>types of means<br>Determination Cl<br>listributions. |
| Time series, setting up of trend line,<br>exponential method.<br>Module-4<br>Test of significance. Setting up of hypot<br>Module-5<br>Analysis of variance-One way & two wa  | hesis. Significant te  | sts for means and dispersion  |  | -   |
| Correlation and Correlation co- efficient<br>Course Outcomes: At the end of the co<br>• This course work prepares stude<br>garment manufacturing<br>• This course work prepares stude  | urse the student will<br>nts to work in qualit   | be able to:<br>y control department of s  |  | -   |
| <ul> <li>Question paper pattern:</li> <li>The question paper will have ten f marks.</li> <li>There will be two full questions (v</li> <li>Each full question will have sub q</li> <li>The students will have to answer f</li> </ul>  | vith a maximum of f<br>uestion covering all  | our sub questions) from e<br>the topics under a module  | ach modu   | ıle.  |
| Sl.<br>No. Title of the Book   | Name of the<br>Author/s  | Name of the Publish   | er E   | dition and Year   |
| Textbook/s<br>1 Textile Testing  | J.E. Booth   | CBS Publishers  | 19   | 996   |
| 2 Handbook of Textile Testing<br>and Quality control   | Hamby Grower   | Wiley Eastern Pvt. Ltd  |  | 069   |
| Reference Books  |  |   |  |   |

| 3 | Statistics For Textile<br>Technologists      | L. H. C. Tippet | Textile Institute   | 1973 |
|---|--|-----------------|---------------------|------|
| 4 | A Textbook of statistics                     | Rajamohan       | Benaka Books Udupi. | 1995 |
| 5 | Practical Statistics for<br>Textile Industry | Gave-Leaf       | Textile Institute   | 1984 |

## B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) SEMESTER - III

|                             | <b>TEXTILE FIBRES</b> |            |    |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------------|----|
| Course Code                 | 18TX32                | CIE Marks  | 40 |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:2:0)               | SEE Marks  | 60 |
| Credits                     | 04                    | Exam Hours | 03 |

## Course Learning Objectives:

The course will enable students to:

- Recall, Recognize & Analyse the basic textile fibres.
- Recall, Recognize & Analyse, plan basics of textile fibre and are introduced with different types of natural and manmade (regenerated) fibres. Origin, History, properties and various aspects of textile fibres are taught in this subject.

## Module-1

Brief history on origin of textiles. Introduction to textile fibres and essential requirements of textile fibres. Classification of textile fibres.

Cotton fibres – Origin, History, Cultivation, Grading of cotton fibre, Physical and Chemical properties of cotton fibres, Brief introduction to Bt, organic and coloured cotton

## Module-2

Protein fibres: - Introduction to natural protein fibres. Study of life cycle of Silk worm. Extraction of silk fibre, properties of silk fibre, Special features of silk fibre, Different verities of silk yarns and brief introduction to wild silk, Wool – origin, different types of wool, grading of wool, properties of wool fibres.

## Module-3

Bast fibres – Introduction, Types of bast fibres, Method of extraction of bast fibres, Physical & Chemical properties of major bast fibres like Jute, Ramie flax fibres. Introduction to coir, hemp and banana fibres. Flow chart for the conversion of cotton, silk and Wool fibres to yarn and fabric.

## Module-4

Introduction to manufactured fibres. Types of manufactured fibres, comparison of manufactured fibres with natural fibres. Concept of manufactured fibres spinning, Spinnability concept of polymeric fluids. Brief out line on melt, dry and wet spinning. Comparison of these spinning methods. Process variables in melt spinning. Instabilities in melt spinning. Speeds of melt spinning. Brief outline on special shaped fibres, micro denier, ultrafine and Nano fibres. Spin finish applications- objectives, formulations and methods of application.

## Module-5

Regenerated fibres - types of regenerated fibres, Chemistry and production of regular Viscose rayon, Diacetate, Tri acetate, Cuprammonium and Eco-friendly rayon fibres. Studies on modification of viscose rayon. Studies on regenerated Bamboo fibres. India's position in natural and manufactured fibres in global scenario.

Course Outcomes: On completion of this course, Students will be able to

- Recall & Recognize about fundamentals concepts of textiles products and textile industry.
- Recognize &Analyze, Apply, the problems associated with the fibres while working in textile industry.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl.<br>No. | Title of the Book               | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and<br>Year |
|------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Texth      | book/s                          |                         |                       |                     |
| 1          | Hand book of Textile fibre      | Cook J                  | Marrow Wat Ford       | 1998                |
| 2          | Handbook of natural fibres      | R.M.Kozlowski           | Wood-Head             | 2012.               |
| 3          | Introduction to textile fibres. | H.V. Srinivas           | Wood-Head             | 2015                |
|            |                                 | Murthy.                 |                       |                     |
| Refer      | rence Books                     |                         |                       |                     |
| 4          | Manufactured fibre technology   | Gupta V.B,              | Chapman Hall          | 1997                |
|            |                                 | Kothari V.K             |                       |                     |

| 5 | Formation of synthetic fibres | Walczalk.K | Gordon & Sci. London | 1977. |
|---|-------------------------------|------------|----------------------|-------|
| 6 | High speed fibre spinning     | Ziabicki A | Wiley and sons, N.Y  | 1985  |

## B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) SEMESTER - III

| SE | MES | IEK | - | L |
|----|-----|-----|---|---|
|    |     |     | - |   |

| SPINNING TECHNOLOGY – I     |         |            |    |  |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|--|
| Course Code                 | 18TX33  | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |
| Credits                     | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |  |

Course Learning Objectives: The objective of this Course is to describe

The basic spinning processes in Textile Industry and to understand the various spinning operations such as Blow Room, Carding and combing. Students acquire theoretical knowledge about the machineries used.

## Module-1

Importance and need of Ginning. Explanation of working of different types of gins. Defects, causes and remedies of ginning. Baling process and bale weights Impurities in the cotton and remedies to minimize impurities in cotton. Important cotton types and trash in those cottons. Grading of cottons

Definition and objects of mixing and blending. Types of blending and common blends. Influence of fibre parameters namely length, fineness, strength, elongation, chemical deposits and neps on spinning performance.

## Module-2

Objects of Blow room and identification of its components. Types of opening action in blow room. Brief study of bale pluckers and bale grabbers. Study of design features and different types of openers and beaters on the present day Blow room. Modern developments in Blow room.

Evaluation of Blow room performance - Hank calculation, production and efficiency calculation. Process modification required in blow room to process blends of Polyester/cotton and polyester/viscose. Study of blow room line required for processing different types of blends.

## Module-3

Definition and objects of revolving flat card. Study of design features and different types of clothing on licker in, cylinder and doffer and their specifications. Passage of material through revolving flat card. Auto leveller on card and its importance. Types of auto leveller, Setting of different parts of card and gauges used for setting. Definition of draft in card and study of different types of draft and its calculation. Objects of stripping and grinding and their importance. Modern developments and salient features of modern cards. List out specification of the present day cards. Calculation of hank of sliver, production and efficiency in carding.

## Module-4

Objects and principle of draw frame. Study of different drafting systems through sketches and name the types of draft in the drafting zone. Types of loading systems. Roller setting and procedure of roller setting. Auto levelers on draw frame. Study of long and short creel draw-frames and their advantages and limitations. Brief study on bercolisation, scouring, buffing, roller eccentricity, shore hardness, calculations of draw frame such as production

## Module-5

Modern developments in draw frame and specifications of the present day draw frame. Hook theory and preparatory processes to comber. Objects of combing and study of combing cycle with the help of sketches and also index numbers. Detachment setting and its importance. Gauges used for setting the comber. Calculations in comber. Modern developments at comber and salient features of the present day comber.

Course Outcomes: On completion of this course, Students will be able to

- Learn the various spinning processes carried
- Gain knowledge about the machinery and Process Parameters of Blow room and Carding, combing
- Will be able to define the basics of spinning Technology.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| Text     | book/s            |                         |                       |                  |

| 1   | Manual of Cotton Spinning           | Coulson               | Textile Institute,<br>Manchester        | 1958  |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|-------|
| 2   | Series on Textile processing        | Zaloski. S            | Institute of Textiles<br>Technology USA | 1983  |
| 3   | Technology of short-staple spinning | Klein. W              | Textile Institute<br>Pub., Manchester   | 1989  |
| 4   | Spun Yarn Technology                | Oxatoby               | Butterworths, London                    | 1987. |
| Ref | erence Books                        |                       |   |       |
| 5   | Contemporary Textile                | Happey. F             | Academic Press Inc                      | 1981. |
| 6   | Cotton Spinning Calculations        | Pattabhiraman.<br>T.K | Soumya Pub., Bombay                     | 1979  |
| 7   | Cotton Opening & Carding            | Merril G.R            | G.R. Merill, Lowell Mass                | 1955  |
| 8   | Blowroom and carding                |                       | NCUTE                                   | 2000  |

## B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) SEMESTER - III

| 18TX34 WEAVING TECHNOLOGY – I |         |            |    |  |
|-------------------------------|---------|------------|----|--|
| Course Code                   | 18TX34  | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |
| Credits                       | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |  |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

- Recall & Recognize warp & weft preparation.
- Recognize &Demonstrate Principles of winding Techniques, yarn clearers, tensioning devices and settings features of autoconers.
- Recall & Recognize & Demonstrate Systems of warping :, size formulations cooking m/c, Weft preparation, pirn winding m/cs.
- Define, Recognize & Demonstrate Sizing Ingredients, size controls in sow box etc.
- Recognize, apply & analyse Modern concepts of sizing.
- Recognize & Demonstrate Post sizing operations.

## Module-1

Necessity and sequence of operations in warp and weft preparation. Different types of supply and end packages. Objects and principles of winding. Classification of winding machines. Derivation of expression to find winding speed and surface speed, cone angle, coil angle and angle of wind and their importance. Types of balloon breakers. Yarn clearers and tensioning devices. Different types and their settings, gain, knot factor, clearing efficiency.

## Module-2

Uster classimat and its usefulness in selecting optimum clearing. Classification of auto winding machines. Different types of auto winding machines. Salient features of Autoconer, Uniconer, and Schlrofhast B.C Spooler etc. Winding faults - causes and remedies. Identification of cones, material handling, measurement of package density.

## Module-3

Objects and systems of warping. Study of different types of modern creels. Study of modern friction driven and spindle driven beam warping machines. Study of different types of sectional warping machines and their salient features. Special warpers for polyolefin filament yarns. Special requirements of yarn preparatory for shuttle less weaving machines. Production calculation of all machines. Introduction to weft preparation/spindle & spindle less weft winders. Study of different types of weft winding machines. Unifil loom winders/ Bobbin loaders.

## Module-4

Objects of sizing. Study of Ingredients used for size preparation. Size formulation, study of mixing vessels such as pressure cookers, injection cookers, homogenizers, agitators and storing becks. Techniques of sizing, types of Sizing. Sizing recipes for natural fibres, man-made fibres and their blends. Salient features of modern sizing machines, creels and sow box.

## Module-5

Drying principles – multi-cylinder drying, hot air drying, radiation drying. Size pickup, size add on. Concept of single-end sizing. Head stock - dry splitting, comb, drag roll. After waxing, cut mark motion, beam pressing. Controls in sow box - stretch and its control, moisture measurement and temperature control. Recent trends in sizing i.e. foam sizing, solvent sizing, hot melt sizing. High pressure squeezing, migrating behaviour of warp ends, dead loss, hard waste. Lappers, size defects and remedies. Post sizing operations - Drawing-in, leasing, knotting, automatic drawing in machine, gaiting-in technique.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Recall & Recognize the necessity of warp & weft preparation
- Recall & Recognize & Demonstrate Winding operation, accessories of winding settings
- Recognize, Demonstrate & Analyze Winding m/cs their working features auto-winding machines
- Recognize & Demonstrate Warping m/c, different types, and different creels.
- Recognize, Demonstrate &Analyze Sizing concepts ingredients size cooking M/c, Saw box drying principles controls
- Recall & Recognize & Analyze Post sizing operations.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

|          |   |                             | 1                                    |                  |
|----------|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book                           | Name of the<br>Author/s     | Name of the Publisher                | Edition and Year |
| Text     | book/s                                      |                             |                                      |                  |
| 1        | An Introduction to Winding and Warping      | Talukdar M K                | Talukdar, Bombay Pvt.<br>Circulation |                  |
| 2        | Yarn preparation                            | Sengupta R. –<br>Vol I & II | Mahajan Pub. Ahmadabad               | 1970.            |
| 3        | Modern Preparation and<br>weaving machinery | Ormerod A.                  | Butterworth publication Co           | 1983             |
| Refe     | erence Books                                |                             |                                      |                  |
| 4        | Cotton weaving                              | Gordev V and<br>Volkov P    | Mir Pub. Moscow                      | 1987             |
| 5        | Automatic Weaving                           | Aitken                      | Colombia Press                       | 1969             |
| 6        | Sizing Materials, Methods and Machines      | Ajgaonkar D B               | Textiles trade press,<br>Bombay      | 1982             |
| 7        | An Introduction to Automatic weaving        | Bennet G A                  | Columbia press,<br>Manchester        | 1958             |

#### **B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY** Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) **SEMESTER - III CHEMICAL PROCESSING OF TEXTILES – I** Course Code 18TX35 **CIE Marks** 40 Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) (3:0:0)SEE Marks 60 Credits 03 Exam Hours 03

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

- This course aims at updating the knowledge of students in the following fields of chemical processing of textiles
- Basics of wet processing, sequences.
- Different preparatory process of singeing, desizing, scouring, bleaching and mercerization.
- Machineries used for various wet processing activities.
- Recent advances in wet processing activities.

## Module-1

Introduction to processing operations and sequences Chemicals and auxiliaries used for textile wet processing and their functions. Introduction to shearing and cropping. Objects of shearing and cropping. Objects of singeing, methods of singeing, working of various singeing machines, latest developments in singeing

## Module-2

Various desizing methods, Discussion on desizing - continuous desizing, desizing of cotton and other blends, latest developments in desizing. Objects of scouring, mechanism of scouring, methods of scouring, scouring of natural cellulose fabrics. Degumming of silk, scouring of wool and jute, scouring of synthetic fibres. Modifications required to scour knitted fabrics. Latest developments in scouring.

## Module-3

Objects of bleaching, mechanism of bleaching and methods of bleaching. Bleaching of cellulosic fibres, natural protein fibres, common manufactured fibres and common fibre blends. Latest developments in bleaching. Objects of optical whitening, chemistry of optical whitening agents and optical whitening process for common fibres. Quality control methods for testing scoured and bleached materials and methods used for determination of degradation of cotton, during scouring and bleaching.

## Module-4

Machines used for desizing, scouring and bleaching. Batch processes, semi continuous processes and continuous processes. Objects of mercerization, history and developments of Mercerization, physical and chemical changes in cotton due to mercerization, various factors affecting mercerization, degree or efficiency of mercerization

## Module-5

Methods of mercerizing yarns and fabrics. Machines used for mercerization, taught and slack mercerization. Principle of hot mercerization. Test methods for mercerized fabrics. Latest developments in mercerization. Brief study on eco-friendly preparatory processes. Water and energy management in preparatory processes

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- This subject helps the student to acquire knowledge of preparatory process of wet processing and pre preparatory process.
- This subject prepares the student work in chemical processing industry.
- Students are exposed to research field in chemical processing technology.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|

| Tex  | tbook/s  |   |                         |      |
|------|--|---|-------------------------|------|
| 1    | Technology of Textile<br>Processing- Vol. III                            | A Shenai                                    | Sevak Publications      | 1975 |
| 2    | Technology of Bleaching and<br>Dyeing of textile fibres                  | Chakraborthy,                               | Coxtown<br>publications | 1972 |
| 3    | Mercerization  | J T Marsh,                                  | B I Publications        | 1979 |
| 4    | Scouring and Bleaching of  | J.T. Marsh                                  | B I Publications        | 1979 |
| 5    | Dyeing and Chemical<br>Technology of textile Fibres                      | E.R.Trotman                                 | John Wiley & Sons Inc   | 1985 |
| 6    | Chemical Technology in the<br>Pre-Treatment Processes of<br>Textiles     | Karmakar S.R                                | Elsevier, NY            | 1999 |
| 7    | Textile Preparation and Dyeing   | A. K. Roy<br>Choudhury                      | SDC., India             | 2006 |
| Refe | erence Books   |   |                         |      |
| 8    | Chemical Processing of<br>Textiles-Preparatory,<br>Processing and Dyeing | Dr. C.V.Koushik<br>Mr.Antao Irwin<br>Josico | NCUTE, IIT, New Delhi   | 2003 |
| 9    | Textile Auxiliaries and<br>Finishing Chemicals                           | R. C.Vora                                   | ATIRA Publications      | 1975 |
| 10   | Recent processes of Textile<br>Bleaching, Dyeing and Finishing           | S B Srivastava                              | SBP Publications.       | 1978 |

|                |   | SEMESTER - II<br>SPINNING TECHNOLOG   |                                |                   |
|----------------|---|---|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Course C       | Code  | 18TXL36   | CIE Marks                      | 40                |
|                | Hours/Week (L:T:P)  | (0:2:2)   | SEE Marks                      | 60                |
| Credits        |   | 02  | Exam Hours                     | 03                |
| T<br>such as B |   | se is to describe the basic Pratein the basic Pratein the practical known is the practical known in the practical known is the practical known in the practical known is the practical | wledge about the machinerie    |                   |
| Sl. No.        | Blow Room:  | Experim   | ents                           |                   |
| 1              | Passage of material th  | rrough the blow room and ints and study of their design   |                                |                   |
| 2              | parts of each machineri   |   |                                | speeds of differe |
| 3              | Working on Trash Ana  | efficiency at all beaters and o<br>lyser and related Calculations   | S                              |                   |
| 4              | Roller speed and beats/   |   |                                |                   |
| 5              |   | alculation in Blow Room laps<br>Room process for different mi   |                                |                   |
| 7              | Carding:  |   |                                |                   |
| 8              | Explanation of Passage of material through revolving flat card.Speed and draft calculation of different parts of carding with the help of gearing and driving |   |                                |                   |
| 9              | Draft constant and its calculation.   |   |                                |                   |
| 10             |   | lculation and machine operation   | -                              | ivers.            |
| 11             | 1   | dy to analyse neps, sliver vari   |                                |                   |
| 12             |   | rts and gauges used setup the   |                                | <u> </u>          |
| 13             | efficiency and quality of   |   | speed card with respect to pr  | oduction,         |
| 14             | Hank and CV calculation   | on of sliver.   |                                |                   |
| 15             | <b>Draw Frame:</b><br>Passage of material thr   | rough draw frame and list the   | parts and their functions      |                   |
| 16             |   | ing system and describe salier  |                                | rames             |
| 17             | Break draft, main draft   | and total draft calculation.  |                                |                   |
| 18             | Production, delivery sp   | eed, calculation of hank of sli   | ver, efficiency calculation of | f draw frame      |
| 19             | <u> </u>  | e and processing of material as   | s per the hank required        |                   |
| 20             | its importance. Setting   | achines to comber. Study of o<br>of comber parts with the help  | of index numbers.              | ment setting and  |
| 21             | -   | ciency, draft calculation of con  |                                |                   |
| 22             | Ũ   | emonstration of comber work   | 0                              |                   |
| 1. L<br>2. G   | earn the practical aspects  | process parameters such as S  | ettings, Speeds of Blow roor   | n and Carding     |

## **Conduct of Practical Examination:**

1. All laboratory experiments are to be included for practical examination.

2. Breakup of marks and the instructions printed on the cover page of answer script to be strictly adhered by the examiners.

- 3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.
- 4. Change of experiment is allowed only once and 15% Marks allotted to the procedure part to be made zero.

|           |  |                                    | OLOGY<br>ome Based Education (OBE | )                |
|-----------|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
|           | WI   | SEMESTER - III<br>EAVING TECHNOLOG | GY LAB-I                          |                  |
| Course Co | ode  | 18TXL37                            | CIE Marks                         | 40               |
|           | Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (0:2:2)                            | SEE Marks                         | 60               |
| Credits   |  | 02                                 | Exam Hours                        | 03               |
| • R       | earning Objectives:<br>ecall & Recognize the featur<br>one winding m/c.  | es passage, production ca          | lculation & efficiency of ha      | nk winding m/c   |
|           | ecall, Recognize & Analyse ficiency calculations   | the non-auto& auto pin             | rn winding, bunch building        | production and   |
|           | ecognize & Demonstrate Pro<br>arping machines.   | oduction and efficiency            | warping machines like Bear        | n and sectiona   |
|           | ecall, Recognize Sizing maching  |                                    |                                   | stock            |
| • R       | ecall, Recognize Weft prepara  | tion auto & non-auto wine          | ding m/c.                         |                  |
| • R       | ecognize & Demonstrate & C   | alculate Production and ef         | ficiency calculations.            |                  |
| • R       | ecognize & Demonstrate Drav  | wing - in and denting oper         | ations.                           |                  |
| Sl. No    |  | Experime                           | nts                               |                  |
| 1         | Passage of material through  | hank winding machine Sp            | beed, production and efficience   | y calculations   |
| 2         | Working on double flanged flanged winding machine  | bobbin winder. Speed, pro          | oduction and efficiency calcul    | ations of double |
| 3         | Passage of material through features, speed, production a  |                                    | matic winding machines. Stu       | dy of the salien |
| 4         | Setting of Tensioners and Sl   | ub catchers on winding m           | achine.                           |                  |
| 5         | production and efficiency ca   | lculations                         | machine. Adjusting the bunc       |                  |
| 6         | production and efficiency ca   | lculations                         | machine. Adjusting the bunc       | h length, speed  |
| 7         | Passage of material through  |                                    |                                   |                  |
| 8         | efficiency   | 1 0                                | Calculations related to speed     | · •              |
| 9         | efficiency   | -                                  | culations related to speed,       | production and   |
| 10        | Plan of warp patterns for str  | A                                  |                                   |                  |
| 11        | Preparation of warp on secti   |                                    |                                   |                  |
| 12        | Study of different types of s  |                                    | and mixing beck                   |                  |
| 13        | Knotting, drawing - in and c   |                                    |                                   |                  |
| 14        |  |                                    | n winding, warping and sizing     | 5                |
| • R       | <b>Putcomes:</b> At the end of the conception of the | rking of yarn preparatory          |                                   | g, cone windin   |
| • R       | ecognize, apply & calculate th   | ne production and efficien         | cy of preparatory machines.       |                  |
|           | ecognize & Demonstrate Sizi  | -                                  |                                   | d head stock     |
|           | ÷  | •                                  | g operations, gaiting techniqu    |                  |

## • Recognize, apply& Demonstrate Drawing - in and denting operations, gaiting techniques.

## **Conduct of Practical Examination:**

1. All laboratory experiments are to be included for practical examination.

2. Breakup of marks and the instructions printed on the cover page of answer script to be strictly adhered by the examiners.

3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.

4. Change of experiment is allowed only once and 15% Marks allotted to the procedure part to be made zero.

| Choice Base                                   | B. E. TEXTILE TECH<br>d Credit System (CBCS) and Ou                                     |                                       | BE)                 |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
|   | SEMESTER - I  |                                       | )                   |
| 0   | CHEMICAL PROCESSING OF  | TEXTILES LAB - I                      |                     |
| Course Code                                   | 18TXL38   | CIE Marks                             | 40                  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)(0:2:2)SEE Marks60 |   |                                       |                     |
| Credits                                       | 02  | Exam Hours                            | 03                  |
| Course Learning Objective                     |   |                                       |                     |
| •   | acquire knowledge of various cher   |                                       |                     |
|   | on preparatory processes, to be   | 0                                     | idents and they are |
|   | machineries, recipes and process c  |                                       |                     |
|   | t developments, eco-friendly proce  |                                       |                     |
| Sl. No  | Experin   | nents                                 |                     |
| 1 Desizing of cotton                          | yarn/fabric using acids.  |                                       |                     |
|   | yarn/fabric using enzymes (amyla  | ases).                                |                     |
|   | using alkali method and determin  | ation of scouring loss                |                     |
| 4 Degumming of sil                            | Degumming of silk using soap-soda/enzymatic methods and determination of degumming loss |                                       |                     |
| 5 Scouring of Wool                            | fibres and determination of scouri  | ng loss                               |                     |
| 6 Scouring of Jute fi                         | Scouring of Jute fibres determination of scouring loss                                  |                                       |                     |
| 7 Bleaching of cotto                          | n using bleaching powder and Soc  | lium hypochlorite                     |                     |
|   | n using Hydrogen Peroxide   |                                       |                     |
| 9 Bleaching of silk a                         |   |                                       |                     |
| 10 Bleaching of Jute                          |   |                                       |                     |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·         | of bleached goods   |                                       |                     |
|   | otton in taught and slack forms   |                                       |                     |
|   | scouring/bleaching efficiency u   | ising cuprammonium fluidi             | ty, methylene blue  |
| absorption etc                                |   |                                       |                     |
|   | efficiency of mercerized goods usi  |                                       | rements.            |
|   | nd of the course the student will be  |                                       |                     |
| -   | the students to acquire practica  | l knowledge of various cl             | nemical preparatory |
| processes.                                    |   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | _                   |
| -   | to process control, chemicals and   |                                       | ·S.                 |
|   | the students work in various chem   | ncal industries.                      | _                   |
| Conduct of Practical Exam                     | <b>ination:</b><br>s are to be included for practical ex                                | vamination                            |                     |

1. All laboratory experiments are to be included for practical examination.

2. Breakup of marks and the instructions printed on the cover page of answer script to be strictly adhered by the examiners.

3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.

4. Change of experiment is allowed only once and 15% Marks allotted to the procedure part to be made zero.

# B. E. (Common to all Programmes) Outcome Based Education (OBE) and Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) SEMESTER –II / III / IV

|  | Aadalitha Kannada                    |                              |                   |
|--|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Course Code                                | 18KAK28/39/49                        |                              |                   |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)                | (0:2:0)                              | CIE Marks                    | 100               |
| Credits                                    | 01                                   |                              |                   |
| ಆಡಳಿತ ಕನ್ನಡ ಕಲಿಕೆಯ ಉದ್ದೇಶನ                 | ಗಳು:                                 |                              |                   |
| • ಪದವಿ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಳಾಗಿರುವುದರಿಂ              | ದ ಆಡಳಿತ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಪರಿಚಯ ಮ               | ಗಾಡಿಕೊಡುವುದು.                |                   |
| • ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಕನ್ನಡ ಭಾಷೆಯ             | ು ವ್ಯಾಕರಣದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅರಿವು ಮೂಡಿ          | ತಿಸುವುದು.                    |                   |
| • ಕನ್ನಡ ಭಾಷಾ ರಚನೆಯಲ್ಲಿನ ನಿ                 | ಯಮಗಳನ್ನು ಪರಿಚಯಿಸುವುದು.               |                              |                   |
| ● ಕನ್ನಡ ಭಾಷಾ ಬರಹದಲ್ಲಿ ಕಂ<br>ಪರಿಚಯಿಸುವುದು.  | ಂಡುಬರುವ ದೋಷಗಳು ಹಾಗೂ                  | ಅವುಗಳ ನಿವಾರಣೆ. ಮತ್ತು ಅ       | ಲೇಖನ ಚಿಹ್ನೆಗಳನ್ನು |
| • ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ಅರ್ಜಿಗಳು, ಸರ್ಕಾರಿ                | ಮತ್ತು ಅರೆ ಸರ್ಕಾರಿ ಪತ್ರವ್ಯವಹಾಣ        | ರದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅರಿವು ಮೂಡಿಸುವುದ     | b.                |
| • ಭಾಷಾಂತರ ಮತ್ತು ಪ್ರಬಂಧ ರ                   | ಚನೆ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅಸಕ್ತಿ ಮೂಡಿಸುವುದು.         |                              |                   |
| • ಕನ್ನಡ ಭಾಷಾಭ್ಯಾಸ ಮತ್ತು ಸಾ                 | ಮಾನ್ಯ ಕನ್ನಡ ಹಾಗೂ ಆಡಳಿತ ಕನ            | ನ್ನಡದ ಪದಗಳ ಪರಿಚಯ ಮಾ          | ಡಿಕೊಡುವುದು.       |
| ಪರಿವಿಡಿ (ಪಠ್ಯಮಸ್ತಕದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ವಿ              | ಷಯಗಳ ಪಟ್ಟಿ)                          |                              |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ – 1 ಕನ್ನಡಭಾಷೆ – ಸಂಕ್ಷಿಪ್ತ           | ವಿವರಣೆ.                              |                              |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ — 2 ಭಾಷಾ ಪ್ರಯೋಗದಲ್ಲಾಗ               | ುವ ಲೋಪದೋಷಗಳು ಮತ್ತು ಆ                 | ಾವುಗಳ ನಿವಾರಣೆ.               |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ – 3 ಲೇಖನ ಚಿಹ್ನೆಗಳು ಮತ               | ್ತ ಅವುಗಳ ಉಪಯೋಗ.                      |                              |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ – 4 ಪತ್ರ ವ್ಯವಹಾರ.                   |                                      |                              |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ – 5 ಆಡಳಿತ ಪತ್ರಗಳು.                  |                                      |                              |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ – 6 ಸರ್ಕಾರದ ಆದೇಶ ಪತ್ರಗ              | ಗಳು.                                 |                              |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ – 7 ಸಂಕ್ಷಿಪ್ತ ಪ್ರಬಂಧ ರಚನೆ           | (ಪ್ರಿಸೈಸ್ ರೈಟಿಂಗ್), ಪ್ರಬಂಧ ಮ         | ುತ್ತು ಭಾಷಾಂತರ.               |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ — 8 ಕನ್ನಡ ಶಬ್ದಸಂಗ್ರಹ.               |                                      |                              |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ – 9 ಕಂಪ್ಯೂಟರ್ ಹಾಗೂ ಮ                | ಾಹಿತಿ ತಂತ್ರಜ್ಞಾನ.                    |                              |                   |
| ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ – 10 ಪಾರಿಭಾಷಿಕ ಆಡಳಿತ ಕ              | ಕನ್ನಡ ಪದಗಳು ಮತ್ತು ತಾಂತ್ರಿಕ/          | ಕಂಪ್ಯೂಟರ್ ಪಾರಿಭಾಷಿಕ ಪದಗ      | ಗಳು.              |
| ಆಡಳಿತ ಕನ್ನಡ ಕಲಿಕೆಯ ಫಲಿತಾಂ                  | ಶ'ಗಳು:                               |                              |                   |
| <ul> <li>ಆಡಳಿತ ಭಾಷೆ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಪರಿಚ</li> </ul> | ಯವಾಗುತ್ತದೆ.                          |                              |                   |
| • ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಕನ್ನಡ ಭಾಷೆಯ             | ು ವ್ಯಾಕರಣದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅರಿವು ಮೂಡ           | ಕುತ್ತದೆ.                     |                   |
|  | ಯಮಗಳು ಮತ್ತು ಲೇಖನ ಚಿಹ್ನೆಗ             |                              |                   |
|  | ಮತ್ತು ಅರೆ ಸರ್ಕಾರಿ ಪತ್ರವ್ಯವಹಾಗ        |                              |                   |
| • ಭಾಷಾಂತರ ಮತ್ತು ಪ್ರಬಂಧ ರ                   |                                      | U                            |                   |
| -  | ು – – –<br>ಮಾನ್ಯ ಕನ್ನಡ ಹಾಗೂ ಆಡಳಿತ ಕಾ | ನ್ನಡದ ಪದಗಳು ಪರಿಚಯಿಸಲ್ಪರ      | ತುತ್ತವೆ.          |
| ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಯ ವಿಧಾನ : ನಿರಂತರ ಆಂತ                |                                      | ඩ්ශාඩ්බාන හ්ඩ්ශකිඩ්ස්ස් තුන් | ಟಾಚಿಣಾವಟಿ):       |
| ನಿಯಮಗಳ                                     | ು ಮತ್ತು ನಿರ್ದೇಶನದಂತೆ ನಡೆಸತ           | ಕ್ಕದ್ದು.                     |                   |
| ಪಠ್ಯಮಸ್ತಕ : ಆಡಳಿತ ಕನ್ನಡ ಪ                  |                                      | ತ ಂಜಟುಭಾಡಿಚಿಡಾಟ)             |                   |
| ಸಂಪಾದ                                      |                                      |                              |                   |
|  | ೆ. ತಿಮ್ಮೇಶ<br>ಕೇಸವನುಂಗಿದ             |                              |                   |
| •  | ಕೇಶವಮೂರ್ತಿ<br>ಎಂದ ವಿಶೇಶದಯ ಹಾಂತಿಕ ವಿಶ | ಗ ವಿದ್ಯಾಣದ್ರು ಕ್ಷೇಟ್ರವಾಗಿ    |                   |
| బ్రశాటణ : బ్రీసింరం                        | ಂಗ, ವಿಶ್ವೇಶ್ವರಯ್ಯ ತಾಂತ್ರಿಕ ವಿಶ       | ులులులులు, బళగిలలు.          |                   |

## B. E. (Common to all Programmes) Outcome Based Education (OBE) and Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) SEMESTER –II & III/IV

|   | SEMESTER –11 & 111   | /1 V  |                           |
|---|--|---|---------------------------|
|   | Vyavaharika Kannao   | da  |                           |
| Course Code   | 18KVK28/39/49  |   |                           |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (0:2:0)  | CIE Marks   | 100                       |
| Credits   | 01   |   |                           |
| Course Learning Objectives:   |  |   |                           |
| The course will enable the students   | to understand Kannada a  | nd communicate in Kanr                            | nada language.            |
| Table of Contents:<br>Chapter - 1: Vyavaharika kannada<br>Chapter - 2: Kannada Aksharamale<br>Chapter - 3: Sambhashanegaagi Ka<br>Chapter - 4: Kannada Grammar in G | haagu uchcharane ( Kan<br>nnada Padagalu (Kannad                                 | nada Alpabets and Pronu<br>a Vocabulary for Commu | nciation).<br>inication). |
| Chapter - 5: Activities in Kannada.   |  |   |                           |
| Course Outcomes:<br>At the end of the course, the student v<br>language.  |  |   |                           |
| ಪರೀಕೈಯ ವಿಧಾನ : ನಿರಂತರ ಆಂತರಿಕ  | <b>ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ –</b> ಅಖ್ (ಅಡ   | න්ශාර්කාං හර්ශකිර්යර් අම                          | ಚಟಾಚಣಾಹು):                |
| ಕಾಲೇಜು ಮಟ   | ್ಕಿದಲ್ಲಿಯೆ ಆಂತರಿಕ ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಯನ  | ನ್ನು 100 ಅಂಕಗಳಿಗೆ ವಿಶ್ವವಿದ್ಯಾ                     | ಲಯದ                       |
|   |  |   |                           |
| ಖಿಷ್ಣಾಛಾಭ್ (ಪಠ್ಯಪುಸ್ತಕ): ವ್ಯಾವಹಾರಿ  | ರಿಕೆ ಕನ್ನಡ ಪಠ್ಯ ಪುಸ್ತಕ (ನ<br>ಸಂಪಾದಕರು<br>ಡಾ. ಎಲ್. ತಿಮ್ಮೇಶ<br>ಪ್ರೊ. ವಿ. ಕೇಶವಮೂತಿಣ |   | හිනුග :නො)                |
| ಪ್ರ ಕ ಟಣೆ   | <br>: ಪ್ರಸಾರಾಂಗ, ವಿಶ್ವೇಶ್ವರಯ್ಯ   |   | ೇಳಗಾವಿ.                   |
| 1   |  |   |                           |

| B.E. (Common to all Programmes)<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - III |                              |            |    |  |  |  |
|--|------------------------------|------------|----|--|--|--|
| Constitution of India, Professional Ethics and Cyber Law (CPC)<br>(Mandatory Learning Course: Common to All Programmes)  |                              |            |    |  |  |  |
| Course Code  |                              |            |    |  |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)(2:0:0)SEE Marks60  |                              |            |    |  |  |  |
| Credits  | 01                           | Exam Hours | 02 |  |  |  |
| Course Learning Objectives. This   | course will enable the stude | ents       |    |  |  |  |

Course Learning Objectives: This course will enable the students

- To know the fundamental political codes, structure, procedures, powers, and duties of Indian government institutions, fundamental rights, directive principles, and the duties of citizens
- To understand engineering ethics and their responsibilities, identify their individual roles and ethical responsibilities towards society.
- To know about the cybercrimes and cyber laws for cyber safety measures.

## Module-1

## **Introduction to Indian Constitution:**

The Necessity of the Constitution, The Societies before and after the Constitution adoption. Introduction to the Indian constitution, The Making of the Constitution, The Role of the Constituent Assembly - Preamble and Salient features of the Constitution of India. Fundamental Rights and its Restriction and limitations in different Complex Situations. Directive Principles of State Policy (DPSP) and its present relevance in our society with examples. Fundamental Duties and its Scope and significance in Nation building.

## Module-2

## Union Executive and State Executive:

Parliamentary System, Federal System, Centre-State Relations. Union Executive – President, Prime Minister, Union Cabinet, Parliament - LS and RS, Parliamentary Committees, Important Parliamentary Terminologies. Supreme Court of India, Judicial Reviews and Judicial Activism. State Executives – Governor, Chief Minister, State Cabinet, State Legislature, High Court and Subordinate Courts, Special Provisions (Articles 370.371,371J) for some States.

## Module-3

## **Elections, Amendments and Emergency Provisions:**

Elections, Electoral Process, and Election Commission of India, Election Laws. Amendments - Methods in Constitutional Amendments (How and Why) and Important Constitutional Amendments. Amendments – 7,9,10,12,42,44, 61, 73,74, ,75, 86, and 91,94,95,100,101,118 and some important Case Studies. Emergency Provisions, types of Emergencies and its consequences.

## **Constitutional special provisions:**

Special Provisions for SC and ST, OBC, Women, Children and Backward Classes.

## Module-4

## **Professional / Engineering Ethics:**

Scope & Aims of Engineering & Professional Ethics - Business Ethics, Corporate Ethics, Personal Ethics. Engineering and Professionalism, Positive and Negative Faces of Engineering Ethics, Code of Ethics as defined in the website of Institution of Engineers (India): Profession, Professionalism, and Professional Responsibility. Clash of Ethics, Conflicts of Interest. Responsibilities in Engineering Responsibilities in Engineering and Engineering Standards, the impediments to Responsibility. Trust and Reliability in Engineering, IPRs (Intellectual Property Rights), Risks, Safety and liability in Engineering.

## Module-5

## Internet Laws, Cyber Crimes and Cyber Laws:

Internet and Need for Cyber Laws, Modes of Regulation of Internet, Types of cyber terror capability, Net neutrality, Types of Cyber Crimes, India and cyber law, Cyber Crimes and the information Technology Act 2000, Internet Censorship. Cybercrimes and enforcement agencies.

Course Outcomes: On completion of this course, students will be able to,

CO 1: Have constitutional knowledge and legal literacy.

CO 2: Understand Engineering and Professional ethics and responsibilities of Engineers.

CO 3: Understand the the cybercrimes and cyber laws for cyber safety measures.

## Question paper pattern for SEE and CIE:

• The SEE question paper will be set for 100 marks and the marks scored by the students will proportionately be reduced to 60. The pattern of the question paper will be objective type (MCQ).

## • For the award of 40 CIE marks, refer the University regulations 2018.

## **Textbook:**

- 1. Shubham Singles, Charles E. Haries, and et al: "Constitution of India, Professional Ethics and Human Rights" by Cengage Learning India, Latest Edition 2019.
- 2. Alfred Basta and et al: **"Cyber Security and Cyber Laws"** by Cengage Learning India 2018. Chapter 19, Page No's: 359 to 383.

## **Reference Books:**

- 1. Durga Das Basu (DD Basu): "Introduction to the Constitution of India", (Students Edition.) Prentice –Hall, 2008.
- 2. M. Govindarajan, S. Natarajan, V. S. Senthilkumar, "Engineering Ethics", Prentice Hall, 2004.

## B. E. Common to all Programmes Outcome Based Education (OBE) and Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) SEMESTER - III

## **ADDITIONAL MATHEMATICS – I**

(Mandatory Learning Course: Common to All Programmes)

(A Bridge course for Lateral Entry students under Diploma quota to BE/B. Tech. programmes) Course Code 18MATDIP31 CIE Marks 40

| Course Coue                 | 10/01/10/01/51 |            | <del>1</del> 0 |
|-----------------------------|----------------|------------|----------------|
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (2:2:0)        | SEE Marks  | 60             |
| Credits                     | 0              | Exam Hours | 03             |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

- To provide basic concepts of complex trigonometry, vector algebra, differential and integral calculus.
- To provide an insight into vector differentiation and first order ODE's.

## Module-1

**Complex Trigonometry:** Complex Numbers: Definitions and properties. Modulus and amplitude of a complex number, Argand's diagram, De-Moivre's theorem (without proof).

**Vector Algebra:** Scalar and vectors. Addition and subtraction and multiplication of vectors- Dot and Cross products, problems.

## Module-2

**Differential Calculus**: Review of successive differentiation-illustrative examples. Maclaurin's series expansions-Illustrative examples. Partial Differentiation: Euler's theorem-problems on first order derivatives only. Total derivatives-differentiation of composite functions. Jacobians of order two-Problems.

## Module-3

**Vector Differentiation**: Differentiation of vector functions. Velocity and acceleration of a particle moving on a space curve. Scalar and vector point functions. Gradient, Divergence, Curl-simple problems. Solenoidal and irrotational vector fields-Problems.

## Module-4

**Integral Calculus**: Review of elementary integral calculus. Reduction formulae for  $\sin^n x$ ,  $\cos^n x$  (with proof) and  $\sin^n x \cos^n x$  (without proof) and evaluation of these with standard limits-Examples. Double and triple integrals-Simple examples.

## Module-5

**Ordinary differential equations (ODE's**. Introduction-solutions of first order and first-degree differential equations: exact, linear differential equations. Equations reducible to exact and Bernoulli's equation.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- CO1: Apply concepts of complex numbers and vector algebra to analyze the problems arising in related area.
- CO2: Use derivatives and partial derivatives to calculate rate of change of multivariate functions.
- CO3: Analyze position, velocity and acceleration in two and three dimensions of vector valued functions.
- CO4: Learn techniques of integration including the evaluation of double and triple integrals.
- CO5: Identify and solve first order ordinary differential equations.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks.
- Each full question will be for 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub- questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub- question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book              | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the<br>Publisher | Edition and Year               |  |
|----------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Textbe   | Textbook                       |                         |                          |                                |  |
| 1        | Higher Engineering Mathematics | B. S. Grewal            | Khanna Publishers        | 43 <sup>rd</sup> Edition, 2015 |  |
| Refere   | ence Books                     |                         |                          |                                |  |

| 1 | Advanced Engineering Mathematics | E. Kreyszig    | John Wiley & Sons | 10 <sup>th</sup> Edition, 2015 |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2 | Engineering Mathematics          | N. P. Bali and | Laxmi Publishers  | 7th Edition, 2007              |
|   |                                  | Manish Goyal   |                   |                                |
| 3 | Engineering Mathematics Vol. I   | Rohit Khurana  | Cengage Learning  | 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, 2015  |

| IV SEMESTER<br>B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - IV |                            |                                  |    |  |  |  |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------------|----|--|--|--|
| TEXTILE MECHANICS AND CALCULATIONS         Course Code       18TX41       CIE Marks       40                                    |                            |                                  |    |  |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (3:2:0)                    | SEE Marks                        | 60 |  |  |  |
| Credits   | Credits 04 Exam Hours 03   |                                  |    |  |  |  |
| <b>Course Learning Objectives:</b><br>To make students to understand bas  | sic concepts of mathematic | es involved in textile technolog | y. |  |  |  |

This subject deals with major mathematical operations involved in textile technology.

## Module-1

Conversion of units from one basic system to other basic system, Area and volume of regular and irregular shapes, Ratios, proportions, proportional division percentages – machine efficiency, running efficiency, overall efficiency, Application of elemental trigonometry for understanding yarn packages. Plotting of graphs w.r.t textile operations, law of graphs and integration of gradient of graph. Application of vectors in understanding parallelogram, triangle of force. Nomo grams.

## Module-2

Fibbers: Calculation of length parameters from sorter diagram, weight distribution technique for length measurement. Relation between fineness and linear density. Calculation of linear density from diameter of fibre and use of proportionality in fineness calculation. Calculation of tenacity, elastic recovery, work of rapture, initial modulus, moisture regain, moisture content and moisture swelling of fibres. Definition and calculation of denier and Tex of the filament using melt spinning variables, definition of trash and lint content in raw cotton.

## Module-3

Basic kinematics, The equations of motion, motion in a circle, Frictional drives, Chain and sprocket drives, driving by gears, planetary mechanisms, Draft calculation in yarn production, different types of drafts, Winding calculation in speed frame, ring frames. Production calculations in yarn spinning, determination of twist in roving, ring spinning, and OE spinning yarn. Yarn numbering, conversion of count from one system to other system, resultant count, no.of fibers in yarn cross section, yarn diameter, calculation related to CV of double yarn, calculation of average count.

## Module-4

Calculations related to cone and cheese winding. Winding rate wind and traverse ratio; yarn tension calculations yarn clearer settings warp and warping calculations, calculation related to size percentage, size pickup, sizing machines speed, Efficiency calculation related to warp and weft. Weft consumption on a loom, pirn shape, cheese length, cheese angle, wind of pirn.

## Module-5

Calculation on weaving machine, (both shuttle and shuttle less) Time required to weave a known length of fabric, warp length, required per loom, reed count, reed width, production calculation on different types of loom, fabric areal density calculations, fabric cover. Calculations w.r.t primary and secondary variation on loom, Loom efficiency, loom production. Geometry of plain weft and warp knitted fabrics. Calculation on thread consumption in garment industry. 4 and 10 point system of fabric inspection, calculation of AQL. Calculation of seam efficiency seam strength.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Students will acquire knowledge in basic concepts of mathematics involved in textile operations.
- After acquiring knowledge in this subject, the students will be able to do all mathematical calculations during various operations of textile industry

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book                               | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher     | Edition and Year |
|----------|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| Text     | book/s  | ·                       | ·                         | ·                |
| 1        | Textile Mathematics Volume<br>1,2,3             | J.E. Booth              | Textile Institute.        | 1975             |
| 2        | Textile Mechanics                               | Volume 1 & 2            | Textile Institute         | 1975             |
| 3        | Weaving calculations                            | Sengupta                | B. T. Taraporevala & sons | 1982             |
| Refe     | rence Books                                     | 1                       |                           | 1                |
| 4        | <b>Basic Textile Mathematics</b>                | A.K. Khare              |                           | 1980             |
| 5        | Hand book of Cotton Spinning                    | William<br>Taggart      | Universal Publ. Corp      | 1979             |
| 6        | Essential Facts of Practical<br>Cotton Spinning | Pattabhiraman.<br>T.K   | Soumya Pub., Bombay       | 1979             |

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) |   |            |    |  |  |  |
|---|---|------------|----|--|--|--|
| SEMESTER - IV<br>TEXTILE POLYMER SCIENCE  |   |            |    |  |  |  |
| Course Code   | 18TX42  | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)(3:2:0)SEE Marks60 |            |    |  |  |  |
| Credits   | 04  | Exam Hours | 03 |  |  |  |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

- As the basic building block of all textile products is polymers, acquiring knowledge in this subject is necessary for all undergraduate Textile Technology students.
- This subject deals with basics of polymer science & Technology, general aspects of polymer production, polymer flow behaviour and polymer properties with emphasis given to polymer used for production of textile products.

## Module-1

Introduction and definition of monomers and polymers. History and Classification of polymers. Characteristics of fibre forming polymers and their general applications. Study of synthesis of polymers by chain, step and coordination polymerization. Study of various types of initiators for addition polymerization.

Comparison of different types of polymerization methods

## Module-2

Co-polymerization - Concept of co-polymerization, reactivity ratios in Co-polymerization. Kinetics of polymerization - estimation of kinetic chain length, illustration of effect of various parameters on kinetics of polymerization. Functionality in polymers. Carothers equation and extent of polymerization. Techniques of polymerization, comparison of various Techniques.

## Module-3

Rheology of polymers - Newtonian and non-Newtonian Fluids. Basic equations related to fluid flow, capillary flow. Characteristics of polymeric solutions. Thermo dynamics of polymer solutions. Analysis of Mechanical and tensile behaviour of polymers. Time dependent mechanical and temperature dependent mechanical behaviour. Study of Maxwell's, Kelvin's & Burger's Models.

## Module-4

Concepts of avg. molecular weight and molecular weight distribution. Determination of molecular weight of polymers using end group analysis, osmometry, viscometry and gel permeation chromatography. Importance of molecular weight. Molecular weight differences for fibres & plastics

## Module-5

Chemistry of polymer degradation - various types of degradation - oxidative, mechanical, Photo and thermal degradation. Use of Inhibitors and anti-oxidants to control polymer degradation. Thermal analysis of polymers - glass transition temperature of polymers. Determination of glass transition temperature. Free volume concept. Study of thermal characterization by DSC, DTA, TGA and TMA

Course Outcomes: At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Students will acquire knowledge in basic concepts of polymer Technology with special reference to Textile polymers.
- After acquiring knowledge in this subject, the students will be able to work in polymer production industry and research laboratory.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book                 | Name of the<br>Author/s                                     | Name of the Publisher            | Edition and<br>Year |
|----------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Text     | tbook/s                           |   |                                  |                     |
| 1        | Text book of polymer Science      | Billmeyer. W  | Wiley Int. Sci                   | 1984                |
| 2        | Polymer Science                   | Gowarikar V.R.,<br>Vishwanathan<br>N.V.,<br>JayadevSridhara | Wiley Eastern Ltd., New<br>Delhi | 1995                |
| 3        | Principles of polymerization      | Odian G., John  | Wiley & sons, NY                 | 1976                |
| 4        | Mechanical properties of polymers | Ward I.M  | Wiley & sons, NY                 | 1971                |

| 5 | Properties and structure of polymers | Tobolski,        | John Wiley & sons, NY | 1960 |
|---|--------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 6 | Mechanical Properties of polymers    | Nielson L.E      | Marshal Dekkar        | 1974 |
| 7 | Polymer characterization             | Cambel and White | Chapman& Hall, London | 1985 |

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - IV |        |            |    |  |
|--|--------|------------|----|--|
| SPINNING TECHNOLOGY - II   |        |            |    |  |
| Course Code  | 18TX43 | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)(3:0:0)SEE Marks60  |        |            |    |  |
| Credits  | 03     | Exam Hours | 03 |  |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

The objective of this Course is to explain the students the basic spinning process in Textile Industry such as Speed frame ring frame, doubling, rotor and unconventional spinning techniques. Students will acquire theoretical knowledge about the machineries used.

## Module-1

Objects of speed frame, study of different drafting systems and importance of apron drafting system. Principle of twisting and winding in speed frame. Study of different types of flyers, building mechanism, lift, chase length and their importance. Study of differential gearing mechanism and its importance. Different types of change point at speed frame. Modern developments in speed frame and salient features of the modern speed frame.

## Module-2

Objects of ring spinning, study of different drafting systems and type importance. Principles of twisting, factors affecting the twist Calculation, Difference between Actual and Practical TPI. Principal of winding. Types of builts Roller setting, draft and its calculation. Rings and Travellers. Different types of rings, selection of rings and manufacture of rings. Types of travellers, traveller numbering both in direct and indirect system. Manufacture of travellers.

## Module-3

Forces acting on traveller. Faulty packages of Ring frame and remedial measures. Modern developments of Ring frame and salient features of the present day ring frame. Calculations of Ring frame such as production, efficiency, Traveller speed and count etc.

Doubling frame – objects of doubling and conditions to get balanced double yarn. Preparation of doubling, Types of doubling systems. Study of Two for one twister. Threading through different types of wet doubling systems. Defects in doubling and remedies Study of Types of Sewing threads and their applications

## Module-4

Open-end spinning – principle and objects of open-end spinning. Classification of open-end spinning. Principle and Technique of rotor spinning and detailed study of rotor spinning such as initial drafting, transport zone, twisting and yarns formation Types of opening rollers and rotors and their effect on the performance of OE machine.

Calculations of Open end spinning machines. Modern

## developments in OE machine.

## Module-5

Fancy yarns and their production and applications.

Study of Advanced Spinning systems such as DREF spinning, Air jet spinning, Twist less spinning, Bob-Tex Spinning, Core and Cover spun yarn spinning.

Quality studies of all unconventional methods of spinning. Comparison between conventional and unconventional methods of spinning.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Learn the various spinning processes carried
- Gain knowledge about the machinery and Process Parameters of Draw Frame, Comber and Speed Frame
- Will be able to describe the basics of spinning Technology

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| SI<br>No   | Title of the Book            | Name of the<br>Author/s                  | Name of the Publisher                       | Edition and Year |  |
|------------|------------------------------|--|---|------------------|--|
| Textbook/s |                              |  |   |                  |  |
| 1          | Manual of Cotton Spinning    | Coulson.<br>A.F.W.(Ed.),<br>Vol. I to IV | Textile Institute,<br>Manchester,1958       | 1958             |  |
| 2          | Series on Textile processing | Zaloski.S                                | The Institute of Textile<br>Technology, USA | 1983             |  |

| 3   | Technology of short-staple spinning          | Klein.W.,Vol.I,<br>II, III and IV | Textile Institute Pub.,<br>Manchester | 1989 |
|-----|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|
| 4   | Spun Yarn Technology                         | Oxtoby                            | Butterworths, London                  | 1987 |
| Ref | erence Books                                 | <u> </u>                          |                                       |      |
| 5   | Contemporary Textile<br>Engineering          | Happy. F. (Ed.),                  | Academic Press, Inc                   | 1981 |
| 6   | Hand Book of Cotton Spinning                 | Taggart<br>William                | Universal Pub. Cor                    | 1979 |
| 7   | Essential Facts of Practical cotton spinning | Pattabhiraman<br>T.K              | Soumya Pub., Bombay                   | 1979 |
| 8   | Cotton Spinning Calculation                  |                                   | Soumya Pub., Bombay                   | 1979 |
| 9   | Cotton Opening & Carding                     | Merril. G.R.                      | G.R. Merril, Lowell Mass              | 1955 |

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - IV |         |            |    |  |
|--|---------|------------|----|--|
| WEAVING TECHNOLOGY – II  |         |            |    |  |
| Course Code  | 18TX44  | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)  | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |
| Credits  | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |  |
| <b>Course Learning Objectives:</b>   |         |            |    |  |

- Define, Recognize & analyze The principles of weaving motions are the basics for the production of fabrics of all types
- Recognize, Demonstrate & analyze basic of weaving mechanisms. the basic concepts of looms, nomenclature of weaving terms, constructions & working of various motions settings & timings etc.

## Module-1

Introduction to Hand looms, power looms, automatic looms and shuttle less looms. Nomenclature of weaving terms. Basic motions in weaving. Shedding - Different types of shed. Positive and negative tappet shedding. Heald reversing mechanism. Staggering of heald, tappet shedding and their characteristics. Different types of tappets. Merits and demerits of tappet shedding, timing, setting, early and late shedding. Study of different types of reed, reed count, heald, heald count.

## Module-2

Picking - Objectives of picking. Methods of picking, essentials of good picking, picking accessories cone over picking mechanisms setting & timings. Early and late picking in negative picking. Timing, setting of picking mechanism. Under picking mechanisms. Bowl and shoe under picking mechanism, side lever under picking mechanisms, side shaft under picking mechanisms, Timings & setting methods to alter the timing & strength of picking mechanism Shuttle checking devices for over & under picking mechanism. Swell mechanism reasons for shuttle trap. Beat-Up- Objects: Crank Beat up. Eccentricity of sley. Factors affecting the sley eccentricity. Cam beat-upmechanism.

## Module-3

Take up motion - Objects - types of Take up motions Intermittent, continuous Take up motion, 5 wheel take up and 7 wheel take up motions, comparisons and dividend calculations. Continuous worm & warm wheel take up motion, anti-crack motion. Let-off motions – Types of let- off motions and negative let off : Break let off frictional rope or chain lever &wt let off motion construction & working, Positive let off : Basic requirements, advantages, Rapier, Toyoda, Ruti let Off mechanisms. Construction & working of electronic let off Motion. Different types of back rests.

## Module-4

Auxiliary Motions- Objects, Necessity & different types. Warp protector motions objects types - loose reed and fast reed.

Electromagnetic warp protector - construction & working. Warp stop motions, drop wires – mechanical & electrical type. Weft stop motions - side weft fork and center weft fork motions.

Construction & working comparisons. Warp easing motions loom banging off.

## Module-5

Study of temples choice & suitability: Functions different types of temples. Defects caused by temples. Multiple box motions: weft patterning, 2x1, 4x1, 4x4 motions - construction & working. Automatic Looms -Different types - Cop changing, shuttle changing looms, feelers, types of feelers, shuttle eye cutters, temple eye cutters, construction & working. Fabric defects causes & remedies. Filament weaving: Loom modification & requirements. Speed and production calculations of plain looms.

Management of loom shed; Organization, Weaving plant layout, Ventilation and Humidification, Lighting. Material handling equipment. General information about maintenance. Productivity ;Measurement and control **Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Recall & Recognize the fundamentals of weaving different motions.
- Recognize Demonstrate & Analyze speed & working of different mechanism production calculation of looms.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.

|        |  | •                                   |   |                  |
|--------|--|-------------------------------------|---|------------------|
| Sl No  | Title of the Book                          | Name of the<br>Author/s             | Name of the Publisher                     | Edition and Year |
| Textbo | ook/s                                      |                                     |   |                  |
| 1      | Principles of Weaving                      | A.T.C Robinson<br>& R. Marks        | Textile Institute                         | 1976             |
| 2      | Weaving Machines,<br>Mechanisms Management | Mk<br>Talukdar, Pk<br>Sriramulu, DB | Mahajan Publishers Pvt Ltd                | 2004             |
| 3      | Shuttleless weaving machines               | Oldrich<br>Talavasek                | Elsevier Scientific<br>publishing company | 1981             |
| 4      | Weaving Mechanism                          | Bannerjee N.N                       | Textile Book House                        | 1986             |
| Refere | ence Books                                 |                                     |   |                  |
| 5      | Woven Fabric production-1                  | NCUTE<br>Publication                | NCUTE Publication                         | 2002             |
| 6      | Cotton weaving                             | Gordev. V and<br>Volkov. P          | Mir Pub., Moscow                          | 1987             |
|        | An Introduction to Automatic weaving       | Bennet G.A.                         | Bennet G.A.                               | 1958             |

| Choice Deced Cred  | B. E. TEXTILE TECHNO  |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|---|--|
| Choice Based Credi   | it System (CBCS) and Outco<br>SEMESTER - IV   | me based Education (C  | JBE)  |  |
| CHEM   | IICAL PROCESSING OF T   | EXTILES – II   |   |  |
| Course Code  | 18TX45  | CIE Marks  | 40  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)  | (3:0:0)   | SEE Marks  | 60  |  |
| Credits  | 03  | Exam Hours   | 03  |  |
| Course Learning Objectives:  |   | ·  |   |  |
| • To make students learn and   | d understand the basics and ad  | dvancements in dyeing  | processes in textile                                |  |
| industry.  |   |  |   |  |
| • To make the students expose  | ed to various machinery emplo   | yed for the above proces   | sses.   |  |
| • To understand the chemistry  | y of dyes and dyeing auxiliarie   | es and their potential app   | lication for various                                |  |
| textile fibred fabrics.  |   |  |   |  |
| • To enhance the knowledge   | e of students towards compu   | ter colour matching co   | ncepts, eco-friendly                                |  |
| dyeing processes and natura  | -   | C C  |   |  |
| Module-1   |   |  |   |  |
| Classification of dyes and principle   | as of dvaing. Chamicals and   | auviliaries used for text  | ile dueing and thei                                 |  |
| functions. Chemical constitution of  |   |  |   |  |
|  | 5   |  | ; e   |  |
| Action of electrolytes, effect of dye<br>Modern concepts of dyeing and sel   |   |  |   |  |
| · · ·  | ection of dyes for specific en  | id uses. Evaluation of ta  | astness properties o                                |  |
| dyed materials<br>Module-2   |   |  |   |  |
|  |   |  |   |  |
| Chemistry, properties and applica  |   |  |   |  |
| Direct dyes - Classification, propert  | ies, application procedures, aft  | ter treatments to direct dy  | yed goods.  |  |
| Reactive dyes - Classification, prope  | erties, dyeing conditions, appli  | cation procedures.   |   |  |
| Vat dyes - Classification, properties,   | , dyeing conditions, application  | n procedures.  |   |  |
| Sol-vat dyes - Classification, propert   |   |  |   |  |
| Sulphur dyes - Classification, proper  |   | -  |   |  |
| Azoic dyes - Classification, propertie   |   |  |   |  |
|  |   | 1  |   |  |
| Module-3   |   |  |   |  |
| Chemistry, properties and applica  |   |  |   |  |
| Acid dyes - Classification, propertie  |   |  |   |  |
| Basic dyes - Classification, propertie   |   | -  |   |  |
| Mordant dyes - Classification, prope   |   |  |   |  |
| Metal Complex Dyes - Classification  |   | s and application proced   | ures.   |  |
| Introduction to natural dyes and their   | r methods of application.   |  |   |  |
| Module-4   |   |  |   |  |
| Chemistry, properties and applica  | tion of dyes for Synthetic fib  | res and their blends:  |   |  |
| Disperse dyes - Classification, prope  | erties, dyeing conditions and a   | oplication procedures.   |   |  |
| Modified basic dyes - Classification, properties, dyeing conditions and application procedures.  |   |  |   |  |
| Various after treatments given to synthetic dyed goods.  |   |  |   |  |
| Concepts in dyeing of P/C, P/V and   |   |  |   |  |
| Module-5   | 1, 0101105  |  |   |  |
| MODULE – 5   |   |  |   |  |
| Garment Dyeing, Dyeing machine   | ry and Concents of Colour N   | latching.  |   |  |
|  |   | 0  |   |  |
| • • •  | • -   |  | duaing Different                                    |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy   | eing, specialty chemicals and   | • •  |   |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy<br>types of dyeing practices for vario  | reing, specialty chemicals and<br>us types of garments, precau  | tions to be taken for ef   |   |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy<br>types of dyeing practices for vario<br>garments. Quality control in garmen   | reing, specialty chemicals and<br>us types of garments, precau<br>t dyeing and garment dyeing n   | tions to be taken for ef nachines.   | fective dyeing of                                   |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy<br>types of dyeing practices for vario<br>garments. Quality control in garmen<br>Working principles of dyeing machi   | reing, specialty chemicals and<br>us types of garments, precau<br>t dyeing and garment dyeing n<br>ines for yarns and fabrics such  | tions to be taken for ef<br>nachines.<br>1 as Winch, Jigger, Jet d   | fective dyeing of                                   |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy<br>types of dyeing practices for vario<br>garments. Quality control in garmen<br>Working principles of dyeing machi<br>HTHP dyeing machines etc. Latest of  | reing, specialty chemicals and<br>us types of garments, precau<br>t dyeing and garment dyeing n<br>ines for yarns and fabrics such<br>levelopments in dyeing machin   | tions to be taken for ef<br>nachines.<br>as Winch, Jigger, Jet dy<br>nery.   | fective dyeing of yeing machines,                   |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy<br>types of dyeing practices for vario<br>garments. Quality control in garmen<br>Working principles of dyeing machine<br>HTHP dyeing machines etc. Latest of<br>Introduction to colour measurement                                      | reing, specialty chemicals and<br>us types of garments, precau<br>t dyeing and garment dyeing n<br>ines for yarns and fabrics such<br>developments in dyeing machinent<br>and computer colour machinent                         | tions to be taken for ef<br>nachines.<br>a as Winch, Jigger, Jet dy<br>nery.<br>atching concepts. Spec               | fective dyeing of yeing machines,                   |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy<br>types of dyeing practices for vario<br>garments. Quality control in garmen<br>Working principles of dyeing machi<br>HTHP dyeing machines etc. Latest of<br>Introduction to colour measurement  | reing, specialty chemicals and<br>us types of garments, precau<br>t dyeing and garment dyeing n<br>ines for yarns and fabrics such<br>developments in dyeing machinent<br>and computer colour machinent                         | tions to be taken for ef<br>nachines.<br>a as Winch, Jigger, Jet dy<br>nery.<br>atching concepts. Spec               | fective dyeing of yeing machines,                   |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy<br>types of dyeing practices for vario<br>garments. Quality control in garmen<br>Working principles of dyeing machi<br>HTHP dyeing machines etc. Latest of<br>Introduction to colour measurement<br>determination of K/S value, Yellown | reing, specialty chemicals and<br>us types of garments, precau<br>t dyeing and garment dyeing n<br>ines for yarns and fabrics such<br>levelopments in dyeing machin<br>ent and computer colour maness, Whiteness and Brightness | tions to be taken for ef<br>nachines.<br>as Winch, Jigger, Jet dy<br>nery.<br>atching concepts. Spec<br>s indices.   | fective dyeing of yeing machines,                   |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy<br>types of dyeing practices for vario<br>garments. Quality control in garmen<br>Working principles of dyeing machi<br>HTHP dyeing machines etc. Latest of<br>Introduction to colour measurement  | reing, specialty chemicals and<br>us types of garments, precau<br>t dyeing and garment dyeing n<br>ines for yarns and fabrics such<br>levelopments in dyeing machin<br>ent and computer colour maness, Whiteness and Brightness | tions to be taken for ef<br>nachines.<br>as Winch, Jigger, Jet dy<br>nery.<br>atching concepts. Spec<br>s indices.   | fective dyeing of yeing machines,                   |  |
| Preparatory process for garment dy<br>types of dyeing practices for vario<br>garments. Quality control in garmen<br>Working principles of dyeing machi<br>HTHP dyeing machines etc. Latest of<br>Introduction to colour measurement<br>determination of K/S value, Yellown | reing, specialty chemicals and<br>us types of garments, precau<br>t dyeing and garment dyeing n<br>ines for yarns and fabrics such<br>levelopments in dyeing machin<br>ent and computer colour maness, Whiteness and Brightness | tions to be taken for ef<br>nachines.<br>a as Winch, Jigger, Jet dy<br>nery.<br>atching concepts. Spec<br>s indices. | fective dyeing of yeing machines, trophotometers an |  |

- Gain knowledge about the dyeing machinery involved.
- Understand the recipes used in dyeing of cellulosic, protein, synthetic fibres and blends.
- Exposed to actual mechanisms involved in various dyeing operations and processes carried out in the industry.
- Gain knowledge about latest developments in dyeing, dyes and auxiliaries, natural dyes etc.
- Gain confidence to work in a dye house

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.

| Sl.<br>No. | Title of the Book  | Name of the<br>Author/s           | Name of the Publisher                       | Edition and<br>Year |
|------------|--|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Text       | book/s   |                                   |   | •                   |
| 1          | Textile Preparation and Dyeing   | Asim Kumar Roy<br>Choudhury       | SDC, India                                  | 2006                |
| 2          | Dyeing and Chemical Technology of<br>Textile Fibres  | E.R. Trotman                      | John Wiley & Sons Inc                       | 1985                |
| 3          | Fundamentals and Practices in<br>Colouration of Textiles   | J.N. Chakraborty,                 | <u>Woodhead</u> Publishing<br>India Pvt Ltd | 2009                |
| 4          | Handbook of Textile and Industrial<br>Dyeing – Volume -1, Principles,<br>Processes and types of Dyes | M Clark                           | Woodhead Publishing<br>Ltd                  | 2011                |
| 5          | Technology of Dyeing   | V AShenai                         | Sevak Publications,<br>Mumbai               | 1984                |
| 6          | Textile dyeing operations: chemistry,<br>equipment, procedures, and<br>environmental aspects         | Shrikant V.<br>Kulkarni           | Noyes Publications                          | 1986                |
| 7          | Textile Chemistry, Vol. III- The<br>physical chemistry of dyeing                                     | R. H. Peters                      | Elsevier, Amsterdam,<br>The Netherlands     | 1975                |
| Refe       | rence Books  |                                   |   | I                   |
| 3          | Textile Auxiliaries and Finishing<br>Chemicals   | R.C.Vora                          | ATIRA Publications                          | 1975                |
| 4          | Modern Techniques of Textile Dyeing,<br>Bleaching and Finishing                                      | S.M.Arora                         | Small Industry<br>Research Institute        | 1993                |
| 5          | Chemical Processing of Cotton,<br>Polyester Cotton Blends  | J.R.Modi and<br>A.R. <b>Garde</b> | TAI Publications                            | 1960                |

|   | Choice Based Cree   |  | tcome Based Education (OBE  |                                |
|---|---|--|---|--------------------------------|
|   |   | SEMESTER - I<br>SPINNING TECHNOLO  |   |                                |
| Course C  | Soda  | 18TXL46  | CIE Marks   | 40                             |
|   | Hours/Week (L:T:P)  | (0:2:2)  | SEE Marks   | 60                             |
| Credits 02 Exam Hours   |   |  | 03  |                                |
| • The such  |   |  | cal spinning process of Textile lacquire the Practical knowledge  |                                |
| Sl. No.   |   | Experim  | ents  |                                |
| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4  | Break draft, main draft,<br>calculation to get differe<br>Spindle speed drafting r<br>Bobbin speed calculatio | ugh speed frame. Explain dif<br>total draft and draft constant<br>nt hank of roving on speed fr<br>ollers speed calculations. TP<br>n with the help of differentia | I and twist constant calculation<br>l gear mechanism. Building me | P to produce<br>s.<br>chanism. |
| 5   | demonstration.  | <u> </u>   | ency calculations of speed fram                                   | e and their                    |
| 6   |   | of speed frame and setting of  |   |                                |
| 7   | Study of passage of mat each parts.   | erial through Ring Frame an  | d demonstration of its working                                    | and functions of               |
| 8   | <u>^</u>  |  | through gearing diagram and a                                     | llso by changing               |
| 9   | Calculation of Twist constant through gearing and also TPI calculation for different TCP                      |  |   |                                |
| 10  | Break Draft, Main Draft   | and Total draft calculation t  | hrough gearing diagram.   |                                |
| 11  | Study of building mecha   | nism and different types of b  | builds.   |                                |
| 12  | Working of Ring Frame   | and calculation of count of y  | varns for the roving fed by chan                                  | ging the wheels                |
| 13  |   | with different Twist Change  | e wheels  |                                |
| 14  | Maintenance schedule o  |  |   |                                |
| 15  | *   | peed, TPI through gearing of   | 0   |                                |
| 16  | Calculation of twist con  | stant, TPI & TPM for differe   | nt TCP.   |                                |
| 17  |   | ulation on O.E. Spinning mad   |   |                                |
| 18  | Practicing and piecing o  | n Ring Frame and study of e  | nd breaks   |                                |
| Course C  | Dutcomes: At the end of the   | he course the student will be  | able to:  |                                |
| • I   | Learn the practical aspects   | of the machineries used  |   |                                |
|   | Gain knowledge about the<br>and Speed Frame   | e process parameters such as   | Settings, Speeds of Draw Fra                                      | me, Comber                     |
| • 1   | Will be able to define the a  | actual running of the machine  | eries   |                                |
| <ol> <li>All lab</li> <li>Breaku</li> <li>Breaku</li> <li>Breaku</li> <li>Studen</li> </ol> | up of marks and the instru-<br>iners.<br>ts can pick one experiment   | be included for practical exactions printed on the cover<br>at from the questions lot prep   | page of answer script to be stri                                  |                                |

|                            | Choice Resed Cred   | B. E. TEXTILE TECH          | INOLOGY<br>utcome Based Education (OBE                                  | )                  |  |
|----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|--------------------|--|
|                            | Choice Daseu Creu   | SEMESTER -                  |   | )                  |  |
| WEAVING TECHNOLOGY LAB- II |   |                             |   |                    |  |
|                            | se Code   | 18TXL47                     | CIE Marks   | 40                 |  |
|                            | ning Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (0:2:2)                     | SEE Marks   | 60                 |  |
| Credi                      |   | 02                          | Exam Hours  | 03                 |  |
|                            | <b>se Learning Objectives:</b><br>The objective of this Course is                                     | to describe the basic Prac  | tical spinning process of Textile N                                     | <b>Aachineries</b> |  |
|                            | U   |                             | s acquire the Practical knowledge                                       |                    |  |
|                            | machineries used.   | and Speed I fume. Student   | sucquire the Practical Knowledge  | about the          |  |
| SI.                        |   | Experim                     | ents  |                    |  |
| No.                        |   | <b>r</b>                    |   |                    |  |
| 1                          | Study of passage of material  | through loom, Calculation   | n of loom speed.  |                    |  |
| 2                          | Dismantling, assembling, set  | ting and timing of tappet s | shedding mechanism.   |                    |  |
| 3                          | Dismantling, assembling, set  | ting and timing of cone ov  | ver pick.   |                    |  |
| 4                          | Dismantling, assembling, set  | ting and timing of cone un  | nder pick.  |                    |  |
| 5                          | Dismantling, assembling, set  |                             |   |                    |  |
| 6                          | Dismantling, assembling, setting and timing of Take-up mechanism, calculation of dividend, PPI and    |                             |   |                    |  |
| 7                          | pick spacing, anti-crack motion.<br>Dismantling, assembling, setting and timing of Let-off mechanism. |                             |   |                    |  |
| 8                          | <u> </u>  | 0 0                         | reed mechanism and Fast- reed m   | echanisms          |  |
| 9                          |   |                             | ft fork, and center weft form mot                                       |                    |  |
| 10                         |   |                             | ng and production, efficiency of lo                                     |                    |  |
| 11                         | Study of different types of be motions.   | ox motions. Preparation of  | weft patterns and drop box chain  | s to control box   |  |
| 12                         | automatic loom and plain loo  | oms.                        | beed calculation and production   |                    |  |
| 13                         |   | of feeler mechanism, shut   | ng of cop changing and weft feele<br>tle protector motion, transfer ham |                    |  |
| 14                         | Demonstration, dismantling, in an automatic looms.  | assembling, setting, timin  | g of warp stop motion and positiv                                       | ve let-off motion  |  |
| Cour                       | se Outcomes: At the end of th   | e course the student will b | e able to:  |                    |  |
| •                          | <ul> <li>Students acquire knowledg<br/>and rapiers.</li> </ul>  | e on various weaving mot    | ons, settings timings, production                                       | calculations       |  |
| •                          |   | in this subject, students w | ill be able to work in various indu                                     | ıstry              |  |
|                            | luct of Practical Examination   |                             |   |                    |  |
|                            | laboratory experiments are to   |                             |   |                    |  |
|                            | -   | ctions printed on the cove  | r page of answer script to be strig                                     | ctly adhered by    |  |
| ine ex                     | kaminers.   | from the questions lot pre  |   |                    |  |

3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.4. Change of experiment is allowed only once and 15% Marks allotted to the procedure part to be made zero.

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| SEMESTER - IV<br>CHEMICAL PROCESSING OF TEXTILES LAB-II   |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Course  | e Code   | 18TXL48                               | CIE Marks 40  |  |  |  |
|   | ing Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (0:2:2)                               | SEE Marks 60  |  |  |  |
| Credit  |  | 02                                    | Exam Hours 03   |  |  |  |
| Course Learning Objectives:   |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| •   | To make the students gain preparatory processes.   | , v                                   | mical processing operations especially the  |  |  |  |
| •   |  |                                       | y of practical applications will bring more   |  |  |  |
|   |  | nderstand the recipes used in         | the operations such as desizing, scouring   |  |  |  |
|   | bleaching and mercerizing.   |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| •   |  |                                       | ocess conditions in achieving expected  |  |  |  |
| a.  | results in various chemical p  | rocessing preparatory experime        | ents.   |  |  |  |
| SI.   |  | Experiments                           |   |  |  |  |
|   | During of Cotton your / fahr   | is wain a diment dame                 |   |  |  |  |
| 1 2   | Dyeing of Cotton yarn / fabr   |                                       | M II IIE Dues Demogol dues)   |  |  |  |
| 3   |  |                                       | M, H, HE Dyes, Ramazol dyes).   |  |  |  |
| <u> </u>  | Dyeing of Cotton yarn / fabric using Vat/ soluble vat dyes (IN, IK, IW Methods).                           |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 5   | Dyeing of Cotton yarn / fabric using Azoic colours.  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 6   | Dyeing of Cotton yarn / fabric using Sulphur dyes.         Dyeing of silk with acid and basic dyes.        |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 7   | Dyeing of silk with metal co   |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 8   | Dyeing of acrylic using basic  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 9   |  |                                       | and Thermosol dyeing technique.   |  |  |  |
| 10  | Dyeing of garments with var  | <u> </u>                              | and mermosol dyoing teeninque.  |  |  |  |
| 11  |  | ool using important natural dye       | es.   |  |  |  |
| 12  |  | atching of shades using spectro       |   |  |  |  |
| 13  | Analysis of dyes, chemicals  |                                       | *   |  |  |  |
| 14  |  | bbing fastness of dyed goods.         |   |  |  |  |
| Cours   | e Outcomes: At the end of the  | course the student will be able       | e to:   |  |  |  |
| • '   | The students will be able to ge  | et hands on experience of dyein       | ng of different classes of fibres, fabrics a  |  |  |  |
|   | garments.  | 1 · ·                                 |   |  |  |  |
| • '   | • They will get experience on various dyeing equipment, settings and handling.                             |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| • '   | The students will be exposed to  | o work on computer colour mat         | tching instruments and related software.  |  |  |  |
| Condu   | uct of Practical Examination:  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
|   |  | be included for practical examination |   |  |  |  |
|   | Breakup of marks and the instructions printed on the cover page of answer script to be strictly adhered by |                                       |   |  |  |  |
|   | aminers.   |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 3. Stud   |  | from the questions lot prepared       |   |  |  |  |
| 1 1 1   | man of arreading and to allowing a   |                                       | ted te the much contract for the measure of the second s |  |  |  |

# **B.E.**(Common to all Programmes) **Outcome Based Education (OBE) and Choice Based Credit System (CBCS)**

#### **SEMESTER - IV**

# ADDITIONAL MATHEMATICS – II

(Mandatory Learning Course: Common to All Programmes)

| (A Bridge course for Lateral Entry students under Diploma quota to BE/B. Tech. programmes) |            |            |    |  |  |
|--|------------|------------|----|--|--|
| Course Code  | 18MATDIP41 | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)  | (2:1:0)    | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |  |
| Credits  | 0          | Exam Hours | 03 |  |  |

# **Course Learning Objectives:**

- To provide essential concepts of linear algebra, second & higher order differential equations along with methods to solve them.
- To provide an insight into elementary probability theory and numerical methods.

# Module-1

**Linear Algebra:** Introduction - rank of matrix by elementary row operations - Echelon form. Consistency of system of linear equations - Gauss elimination method. Eigen values and Eigen vectors of a square matrix. Problems.

# Module-2

**Numerical Methods:** Finite differences. Interpolation/extrapolation using Newton's forward and backward difference formulae (Statements only)-problems. Solution of polynomial and transcendental equations – Newton-Raphson and Regula-Falsi methods (only formulae)- Illustrative examples. Numerical integration: Simpson's one third rule and Weddle's rule (without proof) Problems.

# Module-3

**Higher order ODE's:** Linear differential equations of second and higher order equations with constant coefficients. Homogeneous /non-homogeneous equations. Inverse differential operators.[*Particular Integral restricted to*  $R(x) = e^{ax}$ , sin ax /cos ax for f(D)y = R(x).]

# Module-4

**Partial Differential Equations(PDE's):-** Formation of PDE's by elimination of arbitrary constants and functions. Solution of non-homogeneous PDE by direct integration. Homogeneous PDEs involving derivative with respect to one independent variable only.

# Module-5

**Probability:** Introduction. Sample space and events. Axioms of probability. Addition & multiplication theorems. Conditional probability, Bayes's theorem, problems.

# **Course Outcomes:**

At the end of the course the student will be able to:

CO1:Solve systems of linear equations using matrix algebra.

CO2: Apply the knowledge of numerical methods in modelling and solving engineering problems.

CO3: Make use of analytical methods to solve higher order differential equations.

CO4: Classify partial differential equations and solve them by exact methods.

CO5: Apply elementary probability theory and solve related problems.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks.
- Each full question will be for 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub- questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub- question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| Texth    | book              |                         |                       |                  |

| 1    | Higher Engineering Mathematics      | B.S. Grewal                    | Khanna Publishers | 43 <sup>rd</sup> Edition, 2015 |
|------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Refe | erence Books                        |                                |                   |                                |
| 1    | Advanced Engineering<br>Mathematics | E. Kreyszig                    | John Wiley & Sons | 10 <sup>th</sup> Edition, 2015 |
| 2    | Engineering Mathematics             | N. P. Bali and<br>Manish Goyal | Laxmi Publishers  | 7th Edition, 2007              |
| 3    | Engineering Mathematics Vol. I      | Rohit Khurana                  | Cengage Learning  | 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, 2015  |
|      | -                                   |                                |                   |                                |

# **V SEMESTER**

|   | B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY  |   |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - V   |   |   |  |  |  |
|   | D ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN T   |   |  |  |  |
| Course Code   | 18TX51  | CIE Marks   | 40   |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (2:2:0)   | SEE Marks   | 60   |  |  |
| Credits   | 03  | Exam Hours  | 03   |  |  |
| <b>Course Learning Objectives:</b>  |   |   |  |  |  |
| The Course aims at updating the l   | knowledge of students in the fo   | ollowing fields of  | of management and  |  |  |
| entrepreneurship.   |   |   |  |  |  |
| Basic concepts of management, organi  | 0   | stry.   |  |  |  |
| Basic concepts to become entrepreneur   | rs.   |   |  |  |  |
| Module-1  |   |   |  |  |  |
| Management: Introduction Meaning  |   |   |  |  |  |
| Administration roles of management,   | levels of management, Functions   | of management, I  | Role of management   |  |  |
| in improving work quality   |   |   |  |  |  |
| Planning: Nature importance and pur   |   | · ·   | n planning, decision   |  |  |
| making. Steps in decision making. Plan  | nning in Textile and Garment indu   | stry  |  |  |  |
| Module-2  |   |   |  |  |  |
| Organising and staffing: Nature a   | and purpose of organization prin  | nciples of organ  | ization - Types of   |  |  |
| organisation, Departmentation, span or  | f control - MBO and MBE, Natu   | re and importance   | e of staffing. Process   |  |  |
| of selection and recruitment procedur   | re, Concept of team work, smart   | work and SWOC   | c analysis in Textile  |  |  |
| industry.   | _   |   |  |  |  |
| Directing and controlling: Meanir   | ng and nature of directing. Lea   | dership types, I  | Motivation theories,   |  |  |
| Communication and its importance, C   | Coordination, Meaning and import  | ance and Techniq  | ues of coordination.   |  |  |
| Steps in controlling  |   |   |  |  |  |
|   |   |   |  |  |  |
| M 1 1 2   |   |   |  |  |  |
|   |   | ·   |  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G  |   | ·   |  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and C<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene  | ur- an emerging   | class, Concepts of   |  |  |
| <b>Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G</b><br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri  | ur- an emerging   | class, Concepts of   |  |  |
| <b>Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G</b><br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state 1   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>oreneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.   | ur- an emerging<br>al process, differe  | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s ( <b>MSME</b> ): Definition Characterist   | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S   | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag  | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s ( <b>MSME</b> ): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI   | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l  | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Type:<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s ( <b>MSME</b> ): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI   | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l  | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s ( <b>MSME</b> ): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI   | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l  | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single wint<br>importance.<br>Module-4   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>oreneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l<br>I, KSFC. Conce  | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its   |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single wind<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meaning   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>oreneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l<br>I, KSFC. Conce  | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production  | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>oreneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, differen-<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l<br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl   | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Type:<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single wint<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing  | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l<br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. 1   | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single wind<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meaning<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>/ operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent   | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different scl</b><br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.   | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single wind<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meaning<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>a / operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and   | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l<br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F  | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizar   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>a / operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and   | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l<br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F  | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizan<br>6-sigma.   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>a / operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and   | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sc</b> l<br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F  | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Type:<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantage<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizan<br>6-sigma.<br>Module-5  | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>/ operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and<br>n, Kamban, 5S, JIT just in time, PE  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different scl</b><br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F<br>DCA, SQCD. Com   | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel<br>parison of lean and   |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single wind<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizan<br>6-sigma.<br>Module-5<br>International Entrepreneurships Op   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>i / operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and<br>n, Kamban, 5S, JIT just in time, PE  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sci</b><br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F<br>DCA, SQCD. Com   | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel<br>parison of lean and   |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizan<br>6-sigma.<br>Module-5<br>International Entrepreneurships Op<br>international business to the firm,  | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>oreneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characteristices of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>a / operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and<br>n, Kamban, 5S, JIT just in time, PE  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different scl</b><br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adve<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F<br>DCA, SQCD. Com   | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel<br>parison of lean and<br>urship, importance of<br>Stages of economic                          |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Type:<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizar<br>6-sigma.<br>Module-5<br>International Entrepreneurships Op<br>international business to the firm,<br>development, entrepreneurship entry in  | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>oreneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characteristices of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>a / operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and<br>n, Kamban, 5S, JIT just in time, PE  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different scl</b><br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adve<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F<br>DCA, SQCD. Com   | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel<br>parison of lean and<br>urship, importance of<br>Stages of economic                          |  |  |
| Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br><b>Micro, Small &amp; medium Enterprises</b><br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.<br><b>Module-4</b><br><b>Business planning process:</b> Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizan<br>6-sigma.<br><b>Module-5</b><br><b>International Entrepreneurships Op</b><br>international business to the firm,<br>development, entrepreneurship entry in<br>to international trade.  | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>oreneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>/ operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and<br>n, Kamban, 5S, JIT just in time, PE  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different scl</b><br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adve<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F<br>DCA, SQCD. Com   | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel<br>parison of lean and<br>urship, importance of<br>Stages of economic                          |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Types<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizan<br>6-sigma.<br>Module-5<br>International Entrepreneurships Op<br>international business to the firm,<br>development, entrepreneurship entry in<br>to international trade.<br>Course Outcomes: At the end of the optimization of the optimiz | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>a / operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and<br>n, Kamban, 5S, JIT just in time, PE<br>oportunities: The nature of interna<br>International versus domestic er<br>n to international business, exporti | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sci</b><br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F<br>DCA, SQCD. Com<br>tional entrepreneu<br>atrepreneurship, S<br>ng, direct foreign                       | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel<br>parison of lean and<br>urship, importance of<br>Stages of economic<br>investment, Barriers  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Type:<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single win-<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meanin<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizar<br>6-sigma.<br>Module-5<br>International Entrepreneurships Op<br>international business to the firm,<br>development, entrepreneurship entry in<br>to international trade.<br>Course Outcomes: At the end of the c   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>oreneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>/ operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and<br>n, Kamban, 5S, JIT just in time, PE  | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different sci</b><br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, F<br>DCA, SQCD. Com<br>tional entrepreneu<br>atrepreneurship, S<br>ng, direct foreign                       | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel<br>parison of lean and<br>urship, importance of<br>Stages of economic<br>investment, Barriers  |  |  |
| Entrepreneurship: In Textile and G<br>Functions of an entrepreneur, Type:<br>Entrepreneurship, Evolution of Entrep<br>for an entrepreneur- Central and state I<br>Micro, Small & medium Enterprises<br>in Economic Development, Advantag<br>KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC Single wind<br>importance.<br>Module-4<br>Business planning process: Meaning<br>planning, Marketing plan, production<br>report with feasibility study, preparing<br>Textile & Garment Industry. Study of<br>Lean Manufacturing: History and de<br>industry 5M, 7waste, Concepts, Kaizan<br>6-sigma.<br>Module-5<br>International Entrepreneurships Op<br>international business to the firm,<br>development, entrepreneurship entry in<br>to international trade.<br>Course Outcomes: At the end of the of<br>and Garment industry   | s of Entrepreneur, In entreprene<br>preneurship, stages in entrepreneuri<br>level financial Institutions.<br>s (MSME): Definition Characterist<br>es of MSME steps to start an MSI<br>dow agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDB<br>ng of business plan, Business p<br>a / operations plan, Organization p<br>g a model project report for starting<br>MBO, MBE, Importance of decent<br>finition. Objectives, Principles and<br>n, Kamban, 5S, JIT just in time, PE<br>oportunities: The nature of interna<br>International versus domestic er<br>n to international business, exporti | ur- an emerging<br>al process, different<br>tics, Objectives, S<br>ME, <b>Different scl</b><br>I, KSFC. Conce<br>lan process, adv.<br>plan, Financial pl<br>g a new venture. I<br>ralisation.<br>benefits. Tools, H<br>DCA, SQCD. Com<br>tional entrepreneut<br>trepreneurship, S<br>ng, direct foreign<br>and to work effect | class, Concepts of<br>ent source of finance<br>cope, role of MSME<br>hemes : TECKSOK,<br>pt of GST and its<br>antages of business<br>an and final project<br>Business planning in<br>Base for apparel<br>hparison of lean and<br>trship, importance of<br>Stages of economic<br>investment, Barriers |  |  |

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book                           | Name of the<br>Author/s        | Name of the Publisher     | Edition and Year |
|----------|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| Text     | book/s                                      |                                |                           |                  |
| 1        | Principles of Management                    | Tirupathi P.C<br>and P.N.Reddy | MCgraw Hill education     | 2012             |
| 2        | Entrepreneurship                            | Poornima<br>Charinthimath      | Pearson India Ltd.        | 2005             |
| 3        | Management                                  | P.N.Reddy                      |                           |                  |
| 4        | Management & Entrepreneurship               | Prof. Ramesh<br>Burbure        | Rohan publishers          | 2008             |
| Refe     | rence Books                                 |                                |                           |                  |
| 5        | Project management and control              | Narendra Singh                 | Himalaya publishing house | 2005             |
| 6        | Work Quality management in textile industry | B. Purushottam                 | Woodhead publishing Ltd.  | 2013             |

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)   |   |  |   |  |  |
|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| SEMESTER - V<br>MANUFACTURED FIBRE TECHNOLOGY   |   |  |   |  |  |
| Course Code   | 18TX52  | CIE Marks  | 40  |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (3:2:0)   | SEE Marks  | 40 60   |  |  |
| Credits   | 04  | Exam Hours   | 03  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Course Learning Objectives: This course aims at updating the knowledge of students in the following fields of manufactured fibre Technology:         <ol> <li>Fundamental aspects of synthetic fiber and production of commodity fibres like PET, Nylon, PP and PAN.</li> <li>Studies on various high performance fibres.</li> <li>Post spinning operations in manufactured fibres and recent advances in manufactured fibres.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Module-1     Introduction to synthetic fibres. List of synthetic fibres. Raw materials for production of PET. Study of production of PET by DMT &amp; TPA routes - study of side reactions, degradation reactions during PET production. Description of Modification of PET fibres. Polypropylene fibres- production, use of various types of catalysts for Production of PP. Summary of properties of PET and PP fibres.     </li> <li>Module-2         List of Polyamide fibres, Discussion on Production of polyamides, nylon-6 study of semi-continuous &amp; integrated continuous process for Production of nylon-6, Production of nylon-66. Composition of N6-N66 production. Modification of nylon fibres. PAN fibres – introduction, Types, Different methods of Production     </li> </ul> |   |  |   |  |  |
| Introduction to high performance fibre<br>properties of carbon, boron, silicon car<br>GEL Spinning<br>Module-4<br>Define LCPS, Types of LCPS. Study of<br>liquid crystal, thermotropic & leotropic<br>aromatic polyester fibres.<br>Study of drawing & heat setting of fi   | bide, alumina & glas<br>of Production of aron<br>c polymers fibres. Pr  | s fibres. Study of Production of<br>natic polyamides viz. Nomex, I<br>oduction and properties of PB  | of UHMWHDPE by<br>Kevlar. Concept of<br>ZT and PBZO and |  |  |
| method. Module-5  |   |  |   |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Need for texturing, Define texturing.</li> <li>False twist, draw texturing, Study of stuffer box crimping.</li> <li>Knife edge crimping, knit-de-knit criminstability of textured yarns.</li> <li>Course Outcomes: At the end of the constraint of the students.</li> <li>This subject helps the students.</li> <li>This subject prepares the student.</li> <li>Subject also prepares and motifiber Technology and technical</li> </ul>  | various parameters a<br>nping. Solvent textu<br>ourse the student will<br>to acquire knowledge<br>nts work in manufactu<br>ivates the students to | affecting false twist texturing.<br>ring. Analysis of crimp rigidit<br>be able to:<br>of synthetic fibres.<br>ured fiber plants in India and A | Airjet texturing,<br>ty. Physical bulk &<br>broad.      |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Students will be able to analyze</li> <li>Question paper pattern:</li> <li>The question paper will have ten marks.</li> <li>There will be two full questions (</li> </ul>  | characteristics of tex  | ng equal marks. Each full quest  | -   |  |  |
| <ul><li>Each full question will have sub of</li><li>The students will have to answer</li></ul>  |   | •  | each module.  |  |  |
| Sl Title of the Book  | Name of the<br>Author/s   | Name of the Publisher  | Edition and Year  |  |  |

| Tex | tbook/s                                      |                                    |                          |      |
|-----|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------|
| 1   | High Performance fibres                      | J.W.S.Hearle                       | Wood Head,UK             | 1995 |
| 2   | Synthetic fibres                             | J.E.McIntyre,<br>J.W.S.Hearle      | Wood Head,UK             | 1999 |
| 3   | Manufactured fibre Technology                | V.B.Gupta,<br>Kotari V.K           | Chapman & Hall, London   | 1997 |
| 4   | Production of synthetic fibres               | Vaidya A                           | Prantice Hall, New Delhi | 1985 |
| 5   | Textile yarns                                | Goswamy B.C                        | Wiley and Sons           | 1975 |
| Ref | erence Books                                 | ·                                  |                          |      |
| 6   | Manmade fibres                               | Moncrief R.W                       | Wiley, NY                | 1975 |
| 7   | Manmade fibre science and<br>Technology      | Mark Atlas,<br>Vol.II and III      | Wiley Intr.Sc. NT        | 1967 |
| 8   | New fibres                                   | T.Hongu                            | Ellis Horwood, Newyork   | 1990 |
| 9   | Hand book of fibre Science and<br>Technology | Levin,<br>E.M.Pearce,<br>J.Preston | Marcel Dekkar, New York  | 1989 |

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - V |        |            |    |  |  |
|---|--------|------------|----|--|--|
| WEAVING TECHNOLOGY – III  |        |            |    |  |  |
| Course Code   | 18TX53 | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)(3:2:0)SEE Marks60   |        |            |    |  |  |
| Credits   | 04     | Exam Hours | 03 |  |  |

# **Course Learning Objectives:**

This course aims at updating the knowledge of students in the following field of Fabric Manufacturing Technology.

1. Dobby Mechanisms, designs, constructions, settings, recent advance in dobby, lattice preparations.

2. Jacquard Shedding various types, open shed, jacquard special jacquard M/c, Harness systems Tie- ups card cutting and casting out.

3. Unconventional looms: Prerequisites, selection, Requirements, weft insertion stages advantages Techno economic feasibilities

#### Module-1

Introduction to dobby, Classification, comparisons of tappet, dobby, jacquard, Characteristics of different dobby, Keighly dobby, cam dobby, paper controlled dobby, cross border dobby, pick finding devices for dobby, timings & settings, positive dobby's, different types of positive dobbys, Characteristics & working C/B dobby method of pegging lattice for left hand & right hand dobby.

# Module-2

Jacquard functions, Types of Jacquard, principle parts of jacquard. Working principle of single lift single cylinder, double lift single cylinder Double lift double cylinder and cross border jacquard, Special jacquard m/c.

#### Module-3

Developments in mechanical Jacquard, open shed Jacquards, Jacquard harness tie-ups card cutting m/c and producers, casting out, increasing figuring capacity of Jacquard, Electronic Jacquard, programming possibilities in jacquard.

# Module-4

Introduction to unconventional looms, disadvantages of conventional looms. Unconventional selvedges, classification of shuttle less looms, weft accumulators, prerequisites for installation of shuttle less weaving m/c. yarn quality requirements, Weft insertion by Projectile, Weft insertion stages. Torsion bar picking, salient features of projectile looms.

#### Module-5

Classification of Rapier looms. Weft insertion stages in Dewas & Gabler system, salient features. Air quality requirements for Air Jet looms, method of weft insertion on Air jet, water Jet looms, water quality requirements, multiphase weaving; flat multiphase, circulars looms. Narrow looms, Triaxial looms. Management of loom shed, plant layout, ventilation & humidification, lighting & material handling.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- 1. This course prepares the students to know the dobby, jacquard application and new concepts.
- 2. Students are exposed to the unconventional methods of weaving, techno economic studies, productivity & material handling.
- **3.** Students are able to understand the preparatory process & yarn quality requirements. Loom maintenance and management of loom shed.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| SI<br>No | Title of the Book | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|

| Text | tbook/s                                       |  |  |      |
|------|---|--|--|------|
| 1    | Principles of Weaving                         | ATC Robinson   | TextileInstitute,Manchester, London    | 1976 |
| 2    | Shuttle less Weaving Machine                  | Oldrich<br>Talavasek and<br>Uladimin, Svaty,<br>Elsevlin | Scientific Pub. Co., New<br>YORK       | 1981 |
| 3    | Weaving, Machines,<br>Mechanisms & Management | D.B.Ajgaonkar,<br>Talukdar                               | Mahajan publishers pvt.<br>Ltd. Mumbai | 1998 |
| 4    | Modern Weaving Theory and<br>Practice         | ISHIDA   |  |      |
| Refe | erence Books                                  | •  |  |      |
| 5    | Modern Preparation and<br>weaving Machinery   | A Ormerod  | Butterworths London.                   | 1983 |
| 6    | Cotton Weaving                                | V. Gordev, P<br>Volkov,                                  | Mir PUB                                | 1987 |
| 7    | Weaving Mechanism                             | Prof. N N<br>Banerjee                                    | Textile Book House,<br>WESTBENGAL.     | 1982 |

|  | B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - V   |   |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|  | CHEMICAL PROCESSING OF TEXTILES -III  |   |   |  |  |  |
| Cours  |   | 8TX54   | CIE Marks   | 40   |  |  |
|  |   | 3:2:0)  | SEE Marks   | 60   |  |  |
| Credi  | •   |   | Exam Hours  | 03   |  |  |
| seque<br>proces<br>proces<br>Modu                                | RODUCTION TO TEXTILE PI   | g. To make them a<br>made to understa<br>cements in the area<br><b>RINTING</b> - An               | analyze the process conditions<br>nd and analyze the concepts<br>s of printing and finishing techn<br>overview of the printing pro- | in various printing<br>of textile finishing<br>niques. |  |  |
| The c<br>discha<br>Modu  | pigments/auxiliaries and textile subs<br>constituents and characteristic of p<br>arging agents and other ingredients on<br>ale-2<br>LES OF PRINTING – Direct, disc              | rinting paste. Bries<br>of printing paste.  | f study of different binders, t   | hickeners, solvents,                                   |  |  |
| the ab<br>MET  | bove styles.<br><b>HODS OF PRINTING</b> – Printing<br>potary screen printing methods. Devel   | by Hand block, Re   | oller, hand screen, semi -auton   |  |  |  |
| machi<br>MET<br>Modu<br>FINIS<br>chemi<br>CALE<br>SANE<br>Anti-o | HODS OF PRINT FIXATION – I  | Drying, curing by d<br>f finishing. Classi<br>lendaring machines<br>rocess.<br>fibre fabrics. Wat | ry heat, steam fixation etc.<br>fication of various finishes –<br>s used, merits and demerits.<br>er repellent/proof finishes, fire | - Various finishing                                    |  |  |
|  | ule-5<br>hing of synthetic fibre fabrics - heat<br>amentals of computerized colour ma   | <u> </u>  |   |  |  |  |
| Learn<br>2. Ga<br>textile  | se Outcomes: At the end of the count<br>the various printing styles and proc<br>ain knowledge about the machine<br>e/garment industry<br>Il be able to understand the basics ar | esses carried out.<br>ry and process pa   | arameters of various printing   | machines used in                                       |  |  |
| •  | <ul> <li>Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.</li> </ul>   |   |   |  |  |  |
| Sl<br>No   | Title of the Book   | Name of the<br>Author/s   | Name of the Publisher   | Edition and Year                                       |  |  |
|  | oook/s<br>Taatila aniatina  | XZ A Classes  | Canaly and the start  | 1006   |  |  |
|  | Textile printing<br>Textile printing  | V.A.Shenai<br>L.W.C. Miles  | Sevak publications Society of Dyers & Colourists  | 1996<br>1981   |  |  |

| 3   | An Introduction to Textile<br>Finishing | J T Marsh            | Butterworths publications        | 1979 |
|-----|---|----------------------|----------------------------------|------|
| 4   | Principles of Textile Finishing         | A K Roy<br>Choudhury | Woodhead Publishing              | 2017 |
| Ref | erence Books                            |                      |                                  |      |
| 4   | Rendering with Pen and Ink              | Robert W Gill        | Thames and Hudson<br>Publication | 1984 |
| 5   | Printed Textiles                        | Terry A<br>Gentille  | Olympic Marketing Corp           | 1987 |

|          | B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - V |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
|----------|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|-----------------------|--|--|
|          | TEXTILE TESTING - I   |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
| Cour     | se Code   | 18TX55                                | 1                              | 40         |                       |  |  |
|          |   | (3:0:0)                               |                                | 60         |                       |  |  |
| Credi    |   | 03                                    |                                | 03         |                       |  |  |
| Cour     | se Learning Objectives:   |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
| •        | The objective of this course is t   | o make students und                   | erstand the importance         | of textile | e testing and quality |  |  |
|          | control in textile industry. Stud   |                                       | -                              |            |                       |  |  |
|          | testing of fibres and yarns. Stu  |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
|          | calculate, analyse, compare and   |                                       | •                              |            | ous properties, and,  |  |  |
| Mod      | · · ·   | diaw suituble conci                   |                                |            |                       |  |  |
|          | duction to textile testing & quality  | control Sampling m                    | ethods and techniques          | for fibre  | s varns and fabrics   |  |  |
| Atmo     | ospheric conditions and its measured textile materials. Moisture regained                                       | ement. Moisture rela                  | ations of textile materi       | als. Cond  |                       |  |  |
| Mod      |   |                                       | <b>,</b> 1                     |            |                       |  |  |
|          | dimensions-Fibre length and fine  | ness importance of t                  | hese properties measu          | Irement k  | v various methods     |  |  |
|          | iple and instruments. Maturity of   |                                       |                                |            | •                     |  |  |
| -        | ation. Nep counting.  | i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i |                                | - Cuube    |                       |  |  |
| Mod      | · · ·   |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
|          | strength - Technological importa  | nce & determination                   | n fibre strength by var        | rious cor  | ventional methods.    |  |  |
|          | Quality Index (FQI), its importan   |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
|          | ibre quality testing parameters. Ap   |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
| Mod      | ule-4   |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
| Adva     | nced Fibre Information System (A  | AFIS) - working pri                   | nciple, features. AFIS         | test data  | a analysis. Study of  |  |  |
| vario    | us systems of yarn count & its mea  | surements by variou                   | s methods & instrume           | nts.       |                       |  |  |
| Mod      | ule-5   |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
| Yarn     | twist & its effects on yarn & fabri   | c properties. Importa                 | nce of twist multiplier        | . Principl | es & measurements     |  |  |
|          | ngle yarn and double yarn twist. Y  |                                       |                                |            | les of yarn strength  |  |  |
|          | g. Instruments and measurement of   |                                       |                                | rement.    |                       |  |  |
|          | se outcomes: At the end of the con  |                                       | be able to:                    |            |                       |  |  |
| 1.       | 8   |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
| 2.       | 1 1   |                                       | ring                           |            |                       |  |  |
| 3.<br>4. |   | <b>A A</b>                            | 6                              |            |                       |  |  |
| 5.       |   |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
|          | tion paper pattern:   | anarysis, and compa                   |                                |            |                       |  |  |
| Ques     | The question paper will have ten  | full questions carryin                | ng equal marks. Fach f         | full quest | ion consisting of 20  |  |  |
| •        | marks.  | run questions carryn                  | ig equal marks. Lacit i        | un quest   | ion consisting of 20  |  |  |
| _        |   |                                       | (:) <b>f</b>                   |            | - 1-1-                |  |  |
| •        | There will be two full questions (v   |                                       | -                              |            | odule.                |  |  |
| •        | Each full question will have sub q  | , v                                   | *                              |            |                       |  |  |
| ٠        | The students will have to answer  | five full questions, se               | lecting one full question      | on from e  | each module.          |  |  |
| SI<br>No | Title of the Book   | Name of the<br>Author/s               | Name of the Publ               | isher      | Edition and Year      |  |  |
| Texth    | book/s  |                                       |                                |            |                       |  |  |
| 1        | Physical testing of textiles  | B.P. Soville                          | Wood Head                      |            | 1999                  |  |  |
| 2        | Principles of Textile Testing   | Booth J. E                            | Butterworth, Wendor<br>Edition | n III      | 1996                  |  |  |
| 3        | Handbook of Textile Testing   | Grover and                            | Wiley Eastern Pvt.             | Ltd        | 1969                  |  |  |
| 5        | and Quality Control   | Hamby                                 | New Delhi                      | <i></i> ,  | 1707                  |  |  |
| 4        | Physical Properties of textile  | Morton and                            | The Textile Institute.         |            | 2008                  |  |  |
| 7        | fibres  | Hearle                                | Manchester.                    | ,          | 2000                  |  |  |
|          | 1101 03   | 1 Icaric                              | manenesui.                     |            |                       |  |  |

| 5    | Textile Testing                    | John H Skinkle                | Tarapurwala sons and co.<br>Pvt Ltd | 1949 |
|------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------|
| 6    | Characteristics of raw cotton      | <u>E Lord</u>                 | Textile Institute.                  | 1961 |
| Refe | erence Books                       |                               |                                     |      |
| 7    | B.I.S. Handbook                    | BIS                           | BIS publications                    | 2000 |
| 8    | B.S. Handbook                      | G. Weston                     | BS publications                     | 2009 |
| 9    | Textile Testing                    | James Lomak,<br>Longmans      | Green and Co. London                | 2002 |
| 10   | ASTM standard                      | ASTM USA                      | ASTM publication                    | 1985 |
| 11   | Cotton assessment and appreciation | SITRA Norms<br>and Procedures | SITRA, Coimbatore                   | 1017 |

#### **B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY** Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) **SEMESTER - V** WEAVING TECHNOLOGY LAB-III Course Code 18TXL56 **CIE Marks** 40 Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) SEE Marks (0:2:2)60 Credits 02 Exam Hours 03

# **Course Learning Objectives:**

1. The students will learn the preparation of pattern for dobbies and study the types of jacquards, harness and its tie-ups and prepare designs by using point paper and card cutting.

2. The students will study about the working of unconventional looms.

3. Students learn the features of unconventional looms.

4. Learn the production of fabric on unconventional looms.

| Sl. No. | Experiments   |
|---------|---|
| 1       | Study of working of dobby mechanism.  |
| 2       | Study of timing & settings of dobbies.  |
| 3       | Pattern preparation for dobby loom by using pegs and lags.  |
| 4       | Study of different types of jacquards.  |
| 5       | Study of working of jacquard mechanism.   |
| 6       | Study of harness and harness tie-ups.   |
| 7       | Preparation of squared paper design for 100 hooks jacquard and card punching.   |
| 8       | Study of various features of shuttle less loom or unconventional loom.  |
| 9       | Study of shedding mechanism on unconventional loom.   |
| 10      | Study of weft insertion mechanism on unconventional loom.   |
| 11      | Study of beat up mechanism on unconventional loom   |
| 12      | Working on unconventional loom and calculation of production and efficiency   |
| 13      | Weaving of fabric on unconventional loom by changing different weaves   |
| • 5     | <b>Dutcomes:</b> At the end of the course the student will be able to:<br>Students will be able to understand to prepare the designs and produce the samples on the loom.<br>Students will be able understand the working of unconventional looms |

#### **Conduct of Practical Examination:**

1. All laboratory experiments are to be included for practical examination.

2. Breakup of marks and the instructions printed on the cover page of answer script to be strictly adhered by the examiners.

3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.

|   | B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - V |  |  |                  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|------------------|--|--|
|   | CHEMICA   | AL PROCESSING OF T                                 | EXTILES LAB-III  |                  |  |  |
| Course Code 18TXL57 CIE Marks 40              |   |  |  |                  |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)(0:2:2)SEE Marks60 |   |  |  |                  |  |  |
| Credits                                       | arning Objectives:  | 02   | Exam Hours   | 03               |  |  |
| 2. Pra<br>are                                 |   | ent printing process which ment, printing recipes. | theory and printing process of<br>brings more confidence in st |                  |  |  |
| Sl. No.                                       |   | Experiments  |  |                  |  |  |
| 1   | Preparation of colour chan  | ts by light, pigment, chron                        | natic circle and Brewster's theo                               | ory.             |  |  |
| 2   | Preparation of printing pa  | ste using pigment colours.                         |  |                  |  |  |
| 3   | Printing practice using Ha  | nd blocks and screens with                         | various classes of dyes.                                       |                  |  |  |
| 4   | Preparation of screens for  | 1 0  |  |                  |  |  |
| 5   | Resist style ( batik) of prin   |  |  |                  |  |  |
| 6   | Discharge style of printing   | g on cotton, PET and silk.                         |  |                  |  |  |
| 7   | Tie and dye printing.   |  |  |                  |  |  |
| 8   |   | -  | nd non-formaldehyde based ch                                   | emicals.         |  |  |
| 9   | Softening of cotton and w   |  |  |                  |  |  |
| 10  | Water proof finishing on o  |  |  |                  |  |  |
| 11  |   | properties of dyed and print                       |  |                  |  |  |
| 12  |   | K/S using spectrophotome                           | eter.  |                  |  |  |
| 13  | Experiments on Finishing  | •  |  |                  |  |  |
|   | tcomes: At the end of the c   |  |  |                  |  |  |
|   |   | ts to acquire practical kno                        | wledge of various colour theo                                  | ory and printing |  |  |
| 2. Stu  | ocess.<br>idents are exposed to proce<br>is subject prepare the stude   |  | uxiliaries used, instruments.<br>al processing industries      |                  |  |  |

# **Conduct of Practical Examination:**

1. All laboratory experiments are to be included for practical examination.

2. Breakup of marks and the instructions printed on the cover page of answer script to be strictly adhered by the examiners.

3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.

|                               | Choice Based Cree                     | B. E. TEXTILE TECHNO<br>lit System (CBCS) and Outc<br>SEMESTER | come Based Education (OBE  | )  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|----|
|                               |                                       | TEXTILE TESTING L  |  |    |
| Course                        | e Code                                | 18TXL58  | CIE Marks  | 40 |
| Teachi                        | ng Hours/Week (L:T:P)                 | (0:2:2)  | SEE Marks  | 60 |
| Credits                       |                                       | 02   | Exam Hours   | 03 |
| The stu<br>operati<br>conclus | ng instruments, settings, cali sions. |  | for their various quality para<br>, calculations, analysis of teat |    |
| Sl. No                        |                                       | Experime   | nts  |    |
| 1                             | Fibre Tests:                          |  |  |    |
|                               |                                       |  |  |    |
| 2                             |                                       | bres by using microscope.                                      | 40.040   |    |
| 2                             |                                       | bres by burning and chemical                                   |  |    |
| 3                             |                                       | fibre maturity by Causticaire r                                |  |    |
| 4                             |                                       | ngth parameters by Baer sorte                                  | r.   |    |
| 5                             |                                       | neness by Air-flow method                                      |  |    |
| 6                             | Determination of fibre st             | <u> </u>   |  |    |
| 7                             | Blend analysis by chemic              |  |  |    |
| 8                             |                                       | re content and regain of textile                               | e materials.   |    |
|                               | <u>Yarn Tests:</u>                    |  |  |    |
| 9                             | Determination of yarn co              | unt  |  |    |
| 10                            | Determination of single a             |  |  |    |
| 11                            | Determination of lea stre             |  |  |    |
| 12                            |                                       | varn strength, elongation and I                                | RKM calculations   |    |
| 13                            |                                       | strength of sewing threads.                                    |  |    |
| 14                            |                                       |  | d sewability of sewing threads                                     |    |
| Course                        |                                       | ne course the student will be a                                |  |    |
|                               |                                       | nderstand quality of fibres and                                |  |    |
|                               |                                       | st the materials using instrume                                | -  |    |
|                               |                                       | bulate the test results and lear                               |  |    |
|                               | 3. Students are able to ta            | bulate the test results and lear.                              | in carculation 5 moored.   |    |

# **Conduct of Practical Examination:**

1. All laboratory experiments are to be included for practical examination.

2. Breakup of marks and the instructions printed on the cover page of answer script to be strictly adhered by the examiners.

3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.

#### B.E IN CIVIL ENGINEERING(CV-2018-19) Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) SEMESTER – V

|  | SEMESTER – V   | /  |   |
|--|--|--|---|
|  | ENVIRONMENTAL ST   | TUDIES   |   |
| Course Code  | 18CIV59  | CIE Marks  | 40  |
| Teaching Hours / Week (L:T:P)  | (1:0:0)  | SEE Marks  | 60  |
| Credits  | 01   | Exam Hours   | 02  |
| Module - 1   |  |  |   |
| <b>Ecosystems</b> (Structure and Function): F<br><b>Biodiversity:</b> Types, Value; Hot-spo<br>Deforestation. 02 Hrs   |  |  |   |
| Module - 2   |  |  |   |
| Advances in Energy Systems(Merits,<br>Tidal and Wind. 02 Hrs<br>Natural Resource Management (Cond<br>Seeding, and Carbon Trading.02 Hrs<br>Module - 3  |  |  | -   |
| Environmental Pollution (Sources, Ir<br>Acts, Case-studies): Surface and Grour<br>Hrs<br>Waste Management & Public Health<br>Industrial and Municipal Sludge. 02 Hr<br>Module - 4<br>Global Environmental Concerns(Con<br>Climate Change; Acid Rain; Ozone Dep | nd Water Pollution; Nois<br>Aspects: Bio-medical W<br>s<br>oncept, policies and cas<br>bletion; Radon and Fluori | e pollution; Soil Pollution a<br>astes; Solid waste; Hazardo<br>se-studies):Ground water c | and Air Pollution.02<br>us wastes; E-wastes;<br>lepletion/recharging, |
| rehabilitation of people, Environmental <b>Module - 5</b>  | Toxicology. 04 Hrs   |  |   |
| Latest Developments in Environment<br>Remote Sensing, Environment Impa<br>Environmental Stewardship- NGOs. 0<br>Field work: Visit to an Environmental<br>Waste water treatment Plant; ought to b<br>Hrs  | act Assessment, Envir<br>3 Hrs<br>Engineering Laboratory<br>be Followed by understar                             | onmental Management S<br>or Green Building or Wate<br>ading of process and its brie        | ystems, ISO14001;<br>r Treatment Plant or                             |
| Course outcomes: At the end of the cou   |  |  |   |
| <ul> <li>CO1: Understand the principles issues on a global scale,</li> <li>CO2: Develop critical thinking a or question related to the enviro</li> <li>CO3: Demonstrate ecology know components.</li> </ul>  | and/or observation skills,<br>nment.   | and apply them to the ana  | alysis of a problem   |
| <ul> <li>CO4: Apply their ecological known managers face when dealing with</li> </ul>  |  | graph a problem and describ  | e the realities that  |

- The Question paper will have 100 objective questions.
- Each question will be for 01 marks
- Student will have to answer all the questions in an OMR Sheet.
- The Duration of Exam will be 2 hours.

| Sl. No.    | Title of the Book     | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher      | Edition and<br>Year                       |  |
|------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| Textbook/s |                       |                         |                            |   |  |
| 1          | Environmental Studies | Benny Joseph            | Tata Mc Graw – Hill.       | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition, 2012             |  |
| 2.         | Environmental Studies | S M Prakash             | Pristine Publishing House, | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition <sup>,</sup> 2018 |  |

|           |                             |                    | Mangalore               |                                |
|-----------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 3         | Environmental Studies –     | R Rajagopalan      | Oxford Publisher        | 2005                           |
|           | From Crisis to Cure         |                    |                         |                                |
| Reference | ce Books                    |                    |                         |                                |
| 1         | Principals of Environmental | Raman Sivakumar    | Cengage learning,       | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition, 2005  |
|           | Science and Engineering     |                    | Singapur.               |                                |
| 2         | Environmental Science –     | G.Tyler Miller Jr. | Thomson Brooks /Cole,   | 11 <sup>th</sup> Edition, 2006 |
|           | working with the Earth      |                    |                         |                                |
| 3         | Text Book of Environmental  | Pratiba Sing,      | Acme Learning Pvt. Ltd. | 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition        |
|           | and Ecology                 | AnoopSingh&        | New Delhi.              |                                |
|           |                             | PiyushMalaviya     |                         |                                |

# **VI SEMESTER**

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - VI |               |           |    |  |  |
|--|---------------|-----------|----|--|--|
|  | TEXTILE FIBRE | E PHYSICS |    |  |  |
| Course Code  | 18TX61        | CIE Marks | 40 |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)(3:2:0)SEE Marks60  |               |           |    |  |  |
| Credits 04 Exam Hours 03   |               |           |    |  |  |

### **Course Learning Objectives:**

Basic concepts of fibre structure, properties and investigation of fibre structure

Basic concepts various mechanical, thermal, moisture, optical, electrical and frictional behavior of fibres.

# Module-1

Introduction to structure of fibres. Approaches to polymer fibre structure. List of parameters for reasonable specification of fibre structure analysis of solid state structure of textile fibres using DGC, X-rays, IRS, NMR, SEM and TEM. Study of two phase and one phase model of fibre physical structure

# Module-2

Descriptive studies on of physical structure of Cotton, Wool, Silk, PET, Nylon and Acrylic fibres.

Moisture relations: Concept of moisture equilibrium, moisture hysteresis, moisture regain, heat of absorption, swelling of textile fibres. Effect of moisture on various properties of fibres.

Calculations of Mr and Mc of fibres

# Module-3

Mechanical properties: Analysis of Stress and strain behaviour, Expression of results of tensile properties, factors affecting tensile behaviour, structure and tensile property correlation, Elastic recovery and weak-link effect. Stress relaxation, creep, factors affecting stress relaxation and creep. Dynamic mechanical properties and their applications. Boltzmann super position principal.

#### Module-4

Directional effects- Bending of fibres, Twisting of fibres, Shear modulus, Shear stresses and compression fibre masses. Frictional properties, Amonton's laws of friction, deviation of these laws in fibre friction. Nature of fibre friction, the friction of wool fibres

# Module-5

Introduction of Optical properties, measurement of birefringence, luster. Importance of optical properties Electrical properties: Electrical resistance, static electricity, dielectric properties and measurement of these properties.

Thermal properties: Thermal conductivity, specific heat, thermal expansion and directional dependence of these thermal properties.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- This course work prepares students to face problems related to fibre behavior in various fields of textiles viz; Spinning, Weaving, Chemical processing and Garmenting.
- As this subject deals with most fundamental aspects of textiles (fibres), in-depth knowledge in this subject helps in carrying out any kind of research in textile and allied fields.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book                     | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |  |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|--|
| Text     | Textbook/s                            |                         |                       |                  |  |
| 1        | Physical properties of Textile fibres | Morton<br>&Hearle       | WP.                   | 2008             |  |

| 2    | Manufactured fibre technology     | V.B.Gupta and<br>Kotari V.K    | Chapman & Hall, London         |      |
|------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------|
| 3    | Mechanical properties of polymers | Ward I.M                       | John wiley & sons, NY          | 1971 |
| Refe | rence Books                       |                                |                                |      |
| 4    | Mechanical properties of polymer  | Neilson L.E.,<br>VolI, II, III | Marcel Dekkar, NY,             | 1974 |
| 5    | Polymer Characterization          | Cambel and<br>White            | Chapman & Hall,<br>London1989. | 1989 |
| 6    | Moisture relations in textiles    | Hearle J.W.S                   | TI, London                     | 1986 |

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - VI |    |            |    |  |
|--|----|------------|----|--|
| 18TX62 FABRIC STRUCTURE AND DESIGN - I   |    |            |    |  |
| Course Code18TX62CIE Marks40Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)(3:2:0)SEE Marks60  |    |            |    |  |
| Credits  | 04 | Exam Hours | 03 |  |

# **Course Learning Objectives:**

• The objective of this course is to make students to learn analysis of fabrics for their various construction particulars, manufacturing data and basic designs. Students are to understand the characteristic features and aesthetic qualities of different fabrics. Able to understand various basic designs in order to impart aesthetic value to the fabrics. Students are able to understand the raw material requirements, machine and equipment for the production the fabric. Students understand the end uses of different fabrics and their suitability.

#### Module-1

Classification of plain woven cloths - approximately square, warp faced and weft faced fabrics, examples of cloths with construction particulars and their applications. Elements of woven fabric structure - weaves and weave notations. Yarn crimp, cover factor & fabric weight. Drawing-in (Draft), Lifting, and Denting plans.

# Module-2

Ornamentation of plain fabrics. Modification of plain weaves – Rib, Matt etc. Special Rib, hair cord, & mock rib structures. Twill weaves and fabrics, Twist & twist interactions.

Derivatives of twill weave Diamond and diaper designs. Satin & Sateen weaves & fabrics.

#### Module-3

Simple fancy weaves such as honeycomb, brighten honeycomb, Huck a back, sponge-weaves, Mock leno, crepe & corkscrew weaves. Distorted thread effects. Bed ford cord weaves and fabrics

#### Module-4

Colour & weave effects. Classification of colour and weave effects, examples of simple colour & weave combinations. Colour & weave combinations to construct longitudinal stripes, cross stripes, check effects etc. BIS standards for the important commercial fabrics.

#### Module-5

Light and pigment colour theory. Classification of colours. Attributes of colours. Modifications of colours. Colour harmony and colour contrast. Mixed coloured effects with the aid of fibre mixture yarns, twist yarn mixtures and combined coloured threads in the fabrics. Various bases of textile design for figured arrangements. Brief study of history of textile design. Brief study of various historical designs with respect to their main features.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- 1. Learn various construction particulars and manufacturing data
- 2. Learn raw requirements and loom equipment required to produce the fabric.
- 3. Learn the analysis of simple basic designs and features of various fabrics

Understand the suitability of these fabrics for particular end uses.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |  |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|--|
| Text     | Textbook/s        |                         |                       |                  |  |

| 1   | Woven Cloth Construction                | ATC Robinson<br>and Marks | Textile Institute Pub,<br>Manchester | 1973 |
|-----|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|------|
| 2   | Watson Design and Colour                | Z. J. Grosicki            | Universal Pub Corp                   | 1988 |
| Ref | erence Books                            |                           |                                      |      |
| 3   | Grammar of Textile Design               | H. Nisbet                 | D. B. Taraporewala and sons          | 1985 |
| 4   | Design of Woven Fabrics                 | Blinov, Shibabaw<br>Balay | MIR Pub                              | 1989 |
| 5   | Modern Textile Design and<br>Production | R. H. Wright              | National Trade Press                 | 1970 |

|  | E. TEXTILE TEC        |                                    |                       |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - VI |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
|  | TEXTILE TEST          | 'ING - II                          |                       |  |  |
| Course Code 1  | 18TX63                | CIE Marks                          | 40                    |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) (  | (3:2:0)               | SEE Marks                          | 60                    |  |  |
| Credits  | )4                    | Exam Hours                         | 03                    |  |  |
| Course Learning Objectives:  |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| The objective of this course is to make s  | tudents understand    | the importance of textile testing  | g and quality control |  |  |
| in textile industry. Students are trained  | l to understand var   | ious methods and instruments       | used for testing of   |  |  |
| yarns, fabrics, garments and other acce  |                       |                                    | -                     |  |  |
| other accessories for various properties,  |                       | -                                  | *                     |  |  |
| Module-1   |                       |                                    | •••••••               |  |  |
| Evenness of various textile strands such   | as sliver roving &    | varns random variation pari        | odic variation Index  |  |  |
| of irregularity, Variance-length curves a  |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| of various evenness testers & measur   |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| importance. Causes & effects of irregula   |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| Module-2   | ing in contine strand |                                    |                       |  |  |
|  | h thistopass maist    | 4 thread density and anima         | Determination of      |  |  |
| Determinations of fabric length, widt<br>flammability, air permeability, and Ther    |                       | it, thread density, and crimp      | b. Determination of   |  |  |
|  | mai conductivity.     |                                    |                       |  |  |
| Module-3   | 1.1 .                 |                                    | <u></u>               |  |  |
| Determination of fabric tensile, tearing   |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| of fabrics. Fabric hand and its importance   | e, determination and  | d interpretation of fabric hand t  | est results.          |  |  |
| Module-4   |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| Water & fabric relationship. Study of  | -                     | wetting of apparels, water rep     | ellency of industrial |  |  |
| fabrics. Penetration of fabrics by water u   | inder pressure.       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| Module-5   |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| Serviceability, wear, abrasion resistance  | and Pilling resistan  | ce. Estimation of colour fastne    | ss Fabric shrinkage-  |  |  |
| importance and measurement.  | and I ming resistan   | ce. Estimation of colour fastic    | ss. Paulie similkage- |  |  |
| <b>Course Outcomes:</b> At the end of the cou  | urse the student will | be able to:                        |                       |  |  |
| 1. Test yarns, fabrics and other acc   |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| 2. Understand the methods and prin   |                       | esting                             |                       |  |  |
| 3. Use Instruments and understand  |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| 4. Understand the quality paramete   |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| 5. Tabulate test results, analyses an  |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| Question paper pattern:  | Ĩ                     |                                    |                       |  |  |
| • The question paper will have ten fu  | ull questions carryin | g equal marks Each full quest      | ion consisting of 20  |  |  |
| marks.   | an questions earryin  |                                    | ion consisting of 20  |  |  |
|  |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| • There will be two full questions (w  |                       | -                                  | noaule.               |  |  |
| • Each full question will have sub qu  | uestion covering all  | the topics under a module.         |                       |  |  |
| SI Title of the Book   | Name of the           | Name of the Publisher              | Edition and Year      |  |  |
| No   | Author/s              | Traine of the Tublisher            |                       |  |  |
| Textbook/s   |                       |                                    | 1000                  |  |  |
| 1 Physical testing of textiles   | B.P. Soville          | Wood Head                          | 1999                  |  |  |
| 2 <b>Principles of Textile Testing</b>   | Booth J. E            | Butterworth, Wendon III<br>Edition | 1996                  |  |  |
| 3 Handbook of Textile Testing  | Grover and            | Wiley Eastern Pvt. Ltd.,           | 1969                  |  |  |
| and Quality Control  | Hamby                 | New Delhi                          |                       |  |  |
| 4 Physical Properties of textile   | Morton and            | The Textile Institute,             | 2008                  |  |  |
| fibres   | Hearle                | Manchester.                        |                       |  |  |
|  | John H Skinkle        | New York, N.Y., Chemical           | 1949                  |  |  |
| 5 Textile Testing  |                       |                                    |                       |  |  |
| 5 <b>Textile Testing</b>   | John II Skiikie       | Pub. Co.                           | 1)+)                  |  |  |

| 7  | B.I.S. Handbook                    | BIS                        | BIS publications     | 2000 |
|----|------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------|
| 8  | B.S. Handbook                      | G. Weston                  | BS publications      | 2009 |
| 9  | Textile Testing                    | James Lomak,<br>Longmans   | Green and Co. London | 2002 |
| 10 | ASTM standard                      | ASTM USA                   | ASTM publication     | 1985 |
| 11 | Cotton assessment and appreciation | SITRA Norms and procedures | SITRA, Coimbatore    | 1017 |

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - VI   |  |  |   |  |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| SERICULTURE AND SILK TECHNOLOGY  |  |  |   |  |  |
| Course Code 1  | 8TX641   | CIE Marks  | 40  |  |  |
|  | 3:0:0)   | SEE Marks  | 60  |  |  |
| Credits  | 03   | Exam Hours   | 03  |  |  |
| Course Learning Objectives:<br>Status of sericulture and growth of silk in<br>2. Principles of Rearing silk worms, envi<br>3. Physical and commercial characteristi<br>4. Silk by products, wet processing, and<br>Module-1  | ronmental condition of<br>c of cocoon reeling M/   | Frearing, grainages.<br>c. Technology advancements   | S   |  |  |
| Introduction to Sericulture and silk in<br>Mulberry cultivation practices, environ<br>Environmental conditions for silk worm<br>Chawki rearing, Late age silk worm re-<br>activities. Diseases & pests & their contra-<br><b>Module-2</b><br>Different types of cocoons, Physical and<br>cocoons, objects, various methods: open<br>Merits & Demerits of silk reeling, systemeters   | nmental conditions,<br>rearing, various metho-<br>aring, recent develops<br>ol<br>commercial character<br>pan, three pan, Convey | types of mulberry, Silk we<br>ds.<br>nents in rearing. Seed prod<br>strics, sorting and testing of<br>yor cooking etc. | worm rearing, and<br>luction & Grainage<br>cocoons. Stifling of |  |  |
| reeling machine, Re-reeling, recent deve<br>Module-3   |  |  |   |  |  |
| Silk throwing, Objects, Winding, doubl<br>Chiffon, Crape, Georgette fabrics.<br>Recent developments in silk throwing m<br>power looms special features, modificati<br>Module-4<br>Introduction to spun silk industry, Diffe  | achines. Silk weaving points required to weave   | preparatory for warp & weft silk fabrics.  | yarns, handloom &   |  |  |
| end uses of spun silk yarns. Noil yarns.<br>Testing & grading of silk yarns. Chemic.<br><b>Module-5</b>  | al processing of silk de   | gumming of silk fabrics.   |   |  |  |
| Dyeing of silk fabrics. Printing & finis<br>fabrics, silk by-products, properties and<br>Introduction to non-mulberry silks and th   | application.   | Recent developments in wet   | t processing of silk  |  |  |
| <ol> <li>Course Outcomes: At the end of the course of the students to unde</li> <li>Student can take the projects and resear KSSRDI, central silk board, and State</li> <li>Students to be become entrepreneurs and by products this course will give</li> </ol>   | rse the student will be<br>rstand silk potential in<br>rch work in Silk Techr<br>Silk Board.<br>in silk industries like R        | India and abroad<br>hology field jointly with  | ng  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Question paper pattern:</li> <li>The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.</li> <li>There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.</li> <li>Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.</li> <li>The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.</li> </ul> |  |  |   |  |  |
| Sl Title of the Book   | Name of the<br>Author/s  | Name of the Publisher  | Edition and Year  |  |  |
| Textbook/s       1     Hand Book of practical<br>sericulture   | S R Ullal and M N<br>Narasimhanna  | Central Silk Board, India  | 1987  |  |  |

| 2    | Manuals on Sericulture Vol – I,<br>II | Various Authors  | FAO Publication                                  | 1976 |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|--|------|
| 3    | Hand Book of Silk Technology          | T N Sonwalkar  | Taylor and Francis                               | 1993 |
| 4    | Mulberry silk Reeling<br>Technology   | D. Mahadevappa,<br>V G Halliyal, D G<br>Shankar, Ravindra<br>Bhandiwad | Oxford and IBH<br>publishing company Pvt.<br>Ltd | 2000 |
| Refe | rence Books                           | ·  |  |      |
| 1    | Silk Weaving                          | Compiled by<br>Zhejiang Silk<br>Engineering<br>Institute               | Science Pub Inc                                  | 2002 |

#### **B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY** Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) **SEMESTER - VI ERECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TEXTILE MACHINERY** Course Code CIE Marks 40 18TX642 Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) (3:0:0)SEE Marks 60 03 Exam Hours 03 Credits **Course Learning Objectives:** The objective of this course is to make students understand the basic spinning processes in Textile Industry and to understand the various spinning operations such as Blow Room, Carding. Students acquire theoretical knowledge about the machineries used. They will be familiarized with erection and maintenance schedules of various machineries used in spinning and weaving. Module-1 Basic definitions related to mechanical design, vibration resistance, heat resistance, reliability, longevity, maintainability. Brief outline of engineering material. Different kinds of tools and the devices employed for erection and maintenance. Erection of machines, hoisting - equipment, overhead cranes, machine installation conditions. Functions, prerequisite of maintenance and its classification. Module-2 Function and classification of power transmission equipment and transmission members. Erection of machines, hoisting - equipment, overhead cranes, machine installation conditions. Functions, prerequisite of maintenance and its classification Module-3 Methods and kinds of repairs of textile equipment used in different departments. Cleaning and washing of parts. Various kinds of wears. Main factors influencing the wear of machine parts and methods increasing their wear resistance. Failure prediction of parts, units and mechanisms **Module-4** Basic concepts of maintenance, Study of different maintenance programmer, routine and preventive, predictive, remedial and restorative maintenance. Maintenance of spinning, weaving, processing equipment as per the schedule. Module-5 Function of prerequisite of lubricants, different lubricants used in the textile industry, method of lubrication. Maintenance of ledgers spare parts etc. machinery maintenance audit and its advantages. Housekeeping, overhauling **Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to: 1.Learn the various spinning processes carried 2. Gain knowledge about the maintenance of all the Textile Machineries 3. Learn the types of maintenance **Question paper pattern:** The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks. There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module. • Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module. The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module. SI Name of the **Edition and Year** Title of the Book Name of the Publisher Author/s No Textbook/s **Spinning Textile machinery** SITRA Coimbatore 1980 1 maintenance

BITRA, Bombay

1980

2

Weaving Textile Machinery

maintenance

| 3    | Spinning, Weaving- &<br>processing machinery<br>maintenance in textile mills | B.B. Joshi | Textile & Allied industry<br>research organization,<br>Baroda | 1970 |  |
|------|--|------------|---|------|--|
| Refe | Reference Books  |            |   |      |  |
| 1    | Repairs and maintenance  |            | Pub, MIR  |      |  |

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - VI<br>NANO TEXTILES  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
|  |   | 1  |  |  |
|  | 18TX643   | CIE Marks  | 40   |  |
|  | (3:0:0)   | SEE Marks  | 60   |  |
|  | 03  | Exam Hours   | 03   |  |
| Course Learning Objectives:<br>• To teach the concept of Nano te<br>• To educate the production of na<br>• To impart knowledge on Nano of<br>Module-1  | nofibres by different   | process  |  |  |
| Nano fibres<br>Process: Electro spinning – properties –<br>Bi-component cross sectional Nano fibre   |   | e morphology – fibre alignmen  | nt.  |  |
| Module-2   |   |  |  |  |
| Nanotubes and Nano Composites<br>Carbon nano tubes: synthesis – charac<br>production process – properties – fibre r<br>Carbon nanotubes applications.<br>Module-3<br>Nanofiller Polypropylene Fibres   |   | es – nano tubes – Polymer  | fibres – structures –                      |  |
| Polymer layered silicate nano composite<br>Dyeing of Polypropylene – Modified pro<br>Assessment of dyed polypropylene.<br>Module-4   |   |  |  |  |
| Surface modification techniques – anti-<br>coating, self-cleaning. Functional textile<br>Applications of nano coated textiles for<br>Module-5<br>Hybrid Polymer Nanolayers   | es: protection – appli  |  |  |  |
| Thin hybrid film – smart textiles – polyn<br>Nanofabrication of thin polymer fibre –<br>polymer films, synthesis of smart switch<br>Synthesis of hdrophobic materials.   | "Grafting from" and<br>hable coatings.  | "Grafting to" techniques for   |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Course Outcomes: At the end of the co</li> <li>The graduates will become family thus acquire the capability to app</li> <li>The graduates will demonstrate study, team work and life-long l</li> <li>The graduates will develop capadisplay skills required for contining</li> <li>The graduates will have sound for the graduates will have soun</li></ul> | liar with fundamenta<br>plying them.<br>their ability to solve<br>earning approaches.<br>wity to understand produces and life-long logo | als of various science and tech<br>technical problems via techni<br>rofessional and ethical respon-<br>earning and up gradation. | cal approaches, self-<br>sibility and will |  |
| <ul> <li>Question paper pattern:</li> <li>The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.</li> <li>There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.</li> <li>Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.</li> <li>The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.</li> </ul>   |   |  |  |  |
| SI   Title of the Book   | Name of the<br>Author/s   | Name of the Publisher  | Edition and Year                           |  |
| Textbook/s   |   |  |  |  |
| 1 Nanofibres and Nanotechnology<br>in Textiles   | P. J. Brown and<br>K. Stevens   | Woodhead Publishing<br>Limited, England  | 2007                                       |  |

| 2    | Springer Handbook of                              | Bharath   | Springe                                 | 2004 |  |
|------|---|---|---|------|--|
|      | Nanotechnology                                    | Bhushan   |   |      |  |
| Refe | Reference Books                                   |   |   |      |  |
| 1    | Synthesis of various forms of<br>Carbon Nanotubes | H. Zeng, L.<br>Zhu, G. Hao<br>and R. Sheng                            | AC Arc Discharge                        | 1998 |  |
| 2    | Carbon Nanofibres for<br>Composites Applications  | E. Hammel, X.<br>Tang, M.<br>Trampert, T.<br>Schmitt, K.<br>Mauthner, | Woodhead Publishing<br>Limited, England | 2004 |  |

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
|--|--------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
|  | SEMESTER - VI            |  |                       |  |  |  |
| KINITTING AND NONWOVEN TECHNOLOGY  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
|  | 18TX651                  | CIE Marks<br>SEE Marks                 | 40<br>60              |  |  |  |
|  | (3:0:0)<br>03            | Exam Hours                             | 03                    |  |  |  |
| Course Learning Objectives:  | 03                       | Exam Hours                             | 03                    |  |  |  |
| The objective of this course is to make s  | tudents understand the   | e basic concepts of knitting a         | nd nonwoven           |  |  |  |
| technology   | students understand th   | e busic concepts of kinting a          |                       |  |  |  |
| Module-1   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| Knitting industries position in India, ge  | eneral terms and princ   | vinles of knitting technology          | Knitting Flements     |  |  |  |
| Elements of knitted loops structures. Co   |                          |  | . Rinting Elements,   |  |  |  |
| <b>WEFT KNITTING:</b> The four primary   |                          |  | Purl. Production of   |  |  |  |
| above structures on knitting machines.   |                          | , ,                                    |                       |  |  |  |
| Module-2   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| Types of weft knitting machines - flat   | machines and circu       | lar machines. Knit. Tuck and           | d Float stitches. The |  |  |  |
| effect of Tuck and float stitches on knitt   |                          | ······································ |                       |  |  |  |
| Ornamentation of weft knit structures: H   | Iorizontal striping, int | arsia, plaiting.                       |                       |  |  |  |
| Module-3   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| Derivatives of plain and rib structures. I   | Double knits.            |  |                       |  |  |  |
| Needle selection for weft knit designing   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| device. Knitted fabric geometry, tightne   |                          |  | ent types of positive |  |  |  |
| feeds and their advantage. Properties of   | hosiery yarns. Defects   | s in weft knitted fabrics.             |                       |  |  |  |
| Introduction to warp knitting.   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| Module-4   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| Introduction to non-woven fabric, comp   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| (various approaches). Fibres used in n<br>MANUFACTURE OF NON-WOVEN:  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| and cleaning machines used) technolog  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| laying, machines.  | y used in production (   | paranel, cross-laid and ran            | dom laid webs, web    |  |  |  |
| WET METHODS: principles and raw n  | naterials, web laying, c | concept of drift deposition.           |                       |  |  |  |
| Module-5   |                          | · · ·                                  |                       |  |  |  |
| Various methods of bonding web: Me   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| spun lace methods, Methods of therm  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| bonding, infrared bonding, Ultrasonic  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| Saturation bonding, Foam bonding, S  | pray bonding, print b    | oonding, powder bonding. A             | Applications of non   |  |  |  |
| wovens.  | .1 . 1                   | 11 /                                   |                       |  |  |  |
| <b>Course Outcomes:</b> At the end of the co   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| <ol> <li>Students will be able to understa</li> <li>Student's practical knowledge v</li> </ol>   |                          |  | structures such as    |  |  |  |
| single jersey, rib structures.   | viii be updated regardi  | ing different types of kintled s       | structures such as    |  |  |  |
| <ol> <li>Students will be able to understand the production of nonwoven fabrics.</li> </ol>  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
|  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| Question paper pattern:<br>• The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| • The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks                      |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| marks.   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| • There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| • Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| • The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.                                  |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| SI<br>No Title of the Book   | Name of the              | Name of the Publisher                  | Edition and Year      |  |  |  |
| No     Author/s     Name of the Fublisher     Euthon and Fear       Textbook/s   |                          |  |                       |  |  |  |
| I         Knitting Technology  | David J Spencer          | Pergamon Press                         | 1985                  |  |  |  |
| 8  | -                        | Universal Publishing                   | 1998                  |  |  |  |
| 2 Knitting Technology  | Ajgaonkar                | Company                                | 1770                  |  |  |  |
|  |                          | Company                                |                       |  |  |  |

| 3               | Circular Knitting  | Mammel Schach  | Textile Trade Press,<br>Manchester    | 1998 |  |
|-----------------|--|----------------|---------------------------------------|------|--|
| 4               | Non Woven  | Radkocroma     |                                       | 1971 |  |
| 5               | Non Woven Bonded Fabrics   | J.Lunenscoloss | Ellis Hotwood, London                 | 1985 |  |
| 6               | . Needle Punching  | Purdy          | The Textile Institute,<br>Manchester  | 1980 |  |
| Reference Books |  |                |                                       |      |  |
| 7               | Knitting Technology  | Dr.Munden      |                                       |      |  |
| 8               | Knitting Fundamentals,<br>Machines, structures and<br>developments | N. Anbumani    | New Age International<br>Publications | 2007 |  |

#### B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) SEMESTER - VI

# ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT IN TEXTILE INDUSTRY

| Course Code                 | 18TX652 | CIE Marks  | 40 |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |
| Credits                     | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |

#### **Course Learning Objectives:**

The objective of this course is to make students understand environmental management aspects in textile industries. This course will enable the students to understand the significance of pollution control measures, quality of water and effluent treatment methods.

#### Module-1

Introduction to Environment Management. Scope and objectives, Benefits.

Quality of Water. Water quality requirements for textile wet processing.

#### Module-2

SEWAGE- DEFINITION- characteristics of sewage, general methods of treatment of sewage, disposal of sewage.

**INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENTS:** The disposal of industrial effluents in to streams. Characteristics of textile mill effluents, disposal and effect on the receiving streams.

#### Module-3

Noise pollution, causes of noise pollution, effects of noise pollution, remedial measures. Methods of noise control in textile mills.

Brief discussion about different instruments used in analysis of effluents.

#### Module-4

Brief discussion about different instruments used in analysis of effluents.

Sources of pollution and its control. Various methods of industrial waste water treatment. Treatment of effluents received from textile wet processing industries.

#### Module-5

Filtration and filtration methods. Role of filter fabrics in pollution control. Indian pollution acts, their role and effectiveness. Recent developments in pollution control in various processes in textile mills and manufacturing plants.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- 1. This subject helps the student to acquire the concepts of environmental management for textile industries.
- 2. This subject prepares the student apply environmental concept tools, pollution control norms and effluent control measures in textile/garment manufacturing industries
- 3. Students are exposed to environmental laws, EA systems, effluent treatment methods and concepts so that they apply these concepts in the actual work environment for maximum benefits.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks.Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl<br>No   | Title of the Book       | Name of the<br>Author/s  | Name of the Publisher   | Edition and Year |  |
|------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|--|
| Textbook/s |                         |                          |                         |                  |  |
| 1          | Water Supply and Sewage | Terence<br><u>Mcghee</u> | McGraw Hill Publication | 2013             |  |

| 2    | Environmental Pollution and its<br>Control | S.A.Abbasi                              | Discovery Publishing<br>Pvt.Ltd       | 2010 |  |  |
|------|--|---|---------------------------------------|------|--|--|
| 3    | Waste Water Treatment                      | M. N. Rao and<br>A. K. Dutta            | Oxford & IBH Publishing<br>Co Pvt.Ltd | 2015 |  |  |
| Refe | Reference Books                            |   |                                       |      |  |  |
| 3    | Efficient use of Fuel                      | <u>Geoffrey Edwin</u><br><u>Foxwell</u> | H. M. S. O. Publication<br>London     | 1958 |  |  |

| FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT        |         |            |    |  |  |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|--|--|
| Course Code                 | 18TX653 | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |  |
| Credits                     | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |  |  |

#### **Course Learning Objectives:**

- 1. To familiarize the students with basic concepts of financial management.
- 2. To understand time value of money and cost of capital.
- 3. To analyze capital structure, capital budgeting and dividend decision.
- 4. To understand the short term and long term financing and working capital management.

### Module-1

Finance function, goals of finance management, Financial planning, and Major financial decision areas. **Sources of Financing:** Shares, Debentures, Term loans, Lease financing, Hybrid financing,

Venture Capital, Angel investing and private equity, Warrants and convertibles (Theory Only)

Capital structure: measure of leverage, effects of lever - I, traditional approaches, MM theory of financial leverage and value of the forms. Designing of capital structure- EBIT- EPS analysis, risk-return trade-off.

### Module-2

Investment decisions– Capital budgeting process, Investment evaluation techniques – Net present value, Internal rate of return, Modified internal rate of return, Profitability index, Payback period, discounted payback period, accounting rate of return.

## Module-3

Capital structure: measure of leverage, effects of lever- I, traditional approaches, MM theory of financial leverage and value of the forms. Designing of capital structure- EBIT- EPS analysis, risk-return trade-off. Dividend policy: Factors affecting dividend policy relevance of the dividend policy- Walters model, Gordon's model- M.M. theory, and types of dividend policies- Bonus shares - corporate dividend policy in practice.

## Module-4

Market for corporate securities, trading procedures in stock exchange, financial services, leasing, mutual funds, SEBI and market regulation. Working capital management, receivables, inventories and cash management, Merger and take-overs.

Objects of costing-elements of costs, types of overheads, Allocation of factory over heads, Methodsdetermination of selling price. Definition and objects of depreciation-break-even analysis.

## Module-5

Definition and Advantages of Cost Accounting. Elements of cost. Introduction, classification, elements and allocation of Material cost. Labour cost and overhead cost.

Process cost calculation- introduction, special features of Textile processing and its cost calculation. Introduction to standard costing and Budgetary control. Statutory guidelines on the maintenance of cost records.

## **COURSE OUTCOMES:**

- 1. Understand the basic financial concepts.
- 2. Apply time value of money.
- 3. Evaluate the investment decisions.
- 4. Analyze the capital structure and dividend decisions.
- 5. Estimate working capital requirements.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl.<br>No. | Title of the Book | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| Textl      | book/s            |                         |                       |                  |

| 1   | Financial Management  | Rajiv Srivastava<br>and Anil Misra,   | Oxford University Press | 2011 |
|-----|---|---|-------------------------|------|
| 2   | Financial Management  | Shashi K Gupta<br>and R K<br>Sharma   | Kalyani Publishers      | 2014 |
| 3.  | Financial Management- Theory<br>and Practice-8 <sup>th</sup> Edition          | Prasanna<br>Chandra   | McGraw Hill Education   | 2011 |
| Ref | erence Books  |   |                         | •    |
| 3   | Fundamentals of Financial<br>Management – 12 <sup>th</sup> Edition            | Brigham &<br>Houston  | Cengage Learning.       | 2012 |
| 4   | Financial Management  | V K Bhalla  | S. Chand Publishing     | 2014 |
| 5   | Financial Management: Principles<br>and Applications-10 <sup>th</sup> Edition | Arthur J.<br>Keown, John H.<br>Martin, John W.<br>Petty and David<br>F. Scott | Prentice Hall           | 2004 |

## **SEMESTER - VI**

## 18TXL66 FABRIC STRUCTURE AND DESIGN LAB - I

| Course Code                 | 18TXL66 | CIE Marks  | 40 |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (0:2:2) | SEE Marks  | 60 |
| Credits                     | 02      | Exam Hours | 03 |

# **Course Learning Objectives:**

• To learn analysis of fabrics and know their construction and manufacturing details. To know various design features and their aesthetic values. To understand the manufacturing requirements of fabrics with various basic designs. To understand the use of colours and colour combinations in the production of fabric designs.

| Sl.   | Experiments  |
|-------|--|
| No.   |  |
| 1     | Analysis of Plain wave fabrics.  |
| 2     | Analysis of Twill weave fabrics.   |
| 3     | Analysis of Honey comb weave fabrics.  |
| 4     | Analysis of Huck back weave fabrics.   |
| 5     | Analysis of Mock leno weave and other towelling fabrics.                       |
| 6     | Analysis of Satin weave fabrics.   |
| 7     | Analysis of Sateen weave fabrics.  |
| 8     | Creation of stripes and checks effect on paper using suitable colours.         |
| 9     | Creation of floral design on paper by suitable colours.                        |
| 10    | Creation of animation patterns and other designs on paper by suitable colours. |
| 11    | Creation of suitable designs on dobby looms.                                   |
| 12    | Creation of suitable designs on jacquard.                                      |
| Cours | e Outcomes: At the end of the course the student will be able to:              |
| •     | Students learn the analysis of fabrics for construction details                |
| •     | Students to learn the analysis of manufacturing details                        |
| •     | Students know the design features and production aspects                       |

## **Conduct of Practical Examination:**

1. All laboratory experiments are to be included for practical examination.

2. Breakup of marks and the instructions printed on the cover page of answer script to be strictly adhered by the examiners.

3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.

4. Change of experiment is allowed only once and 15% Marks allotted to the procedure part to be made zero.

|             | Choice Based Credi          |                                     | LOGY<br>ome Based Education (OBE) |                |
|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
|             |                             | SEMESTER - VI                       |                                   |                |
|             |                             | TEXTILE TESTING LA                  |                                   |                |
| Course (    |                             | 18TXL67                             | CIE Marks                         | 40             |
|             | g Hours/Week (L:T:P)        | (0:2:2)                             | SEE Marks                         | 60             |
| Credits     |                             | 02                                  | Exam Hours                        | 03             |
|             | Learning Objectives:        |                                     |                                   |                |
|             | ÷                           | -                                   | for their various quality paran   |                |
|             |                             | ration, tabulation of test data,    | calculations, analysis of teat r  | esults and dra |
| conclusi    | ons                         |                                     |                                   |                |
| Sl. No.     | Experiments                 |                                     |                                   |                |
| 1           | Determination of yarn even  | nness by visual examination.        |                                   |                |
| 2           | Determination of evenness   | of sliver roving and varn           |                                   |                |
|             |                             |                                     |                                   |                |
| 3           | Determination of geometri   | cal properties of fabrics.          |                                   |                |
| 4           | Determination of Air Perm   | eability of fabrics                 |                                   |                |
|             |                             |                                     |                                   |                |
| 5           | Determination of crease re  |                                     |                                   |                |
| 6           | Determination of drape co   |                                     |                                   |                |
| 7           | Determination of fabric sti | •                                   |                                   |                |
| 8           | Determination of fabric str |                                     |                                   |                |
| 9           | Determination of fabric tea | iring strength.                     |                                   |                |
| 10          | Determination of fabric bu  | rsting strength.                    |                                   |                |
| 11          | Determination of abrasion   | resistance of fabrics.              |                                   |                |
| 12          | Determination of pilling te | ndency of fabrics.                  |                                   |                |
| 13          | Determination of colour fa  | stness of dyed and printed fat      | orics for washing                 |                |
| 14          | Determination of colour fa  | stness of dyed and printed fat      | prics for perspiration.           |                |
| 15          | Determination of dimension  | nal stability of fabrics.           |                                   |                |
| 16          |                             | properties of dyed fabric for a     | rtificial light and sun light.    |                |
| 17          |                             | Properties of printed and dye       |                                   |                |
|             |                             | course the student will be ab       |                                   |                |
| Lourse 1.   |                             | and quality of fibres and yarn      |                                   |                |
| 1.<br>2.    |                             | materials using instruments a       |                                   |                |
| 2.<br>3.    |                             | the test results and learn calc     |                                   |                |
|             |                             |                                     |                                   |                |
| 4.          |                             | s the test results and draw cor     |                                   |                |
|             | t of Practical Examination: | be included for practical exam      | ination                           |                |
| 1. 1 MI Idl | $\mathcal{O}$               | $\sim$ menuture for practical chain |                                   |                |

1. All laboratory experiments are to be included for practical examination.

2. Breakup of marks and the instructions printed on the cover page of answer script to be strictly adhered by the examiners.

3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.

4. Change of experiment is allowed only once and 15% Marks allotted to the procedure part to be made zero.

| MINI PROJECT                |          |                  |    |  |
|-----------------------------|----------|------------------|----|--|
| Course Code                 | 18TXMP68 | CIE Marks        | 40 |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (0:0:2)  | SEE Marks        | 60 |  |
| Credits                     | 02       | Exam Hours/Batch | 03 |  |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

- To support independent learning and innovative attitude.
- To guide to select and utilize adequate information from varied resources upholding ethics.
- To guide to organize the work in the appropriate manner and present information (acknowledging the sources) clearly.
- To develop interactive, communication, organisation, time management, and presentation skills.
- To impart flexibility and adaptability.
- To inspire independent and team working.
- To expand intellectual capacity, credibility, judgement, intuition.
- To adhere to punctuality, setting and meeting deadlines.
- To instil responsibilities to oneself and others.
- To train students to present the topic of project work in a seminar without any fear, face audience confidently, enhance communication skill, involve in group discussion to present and exchange ideas.

**Mini-Project:** Each student of the project batch shall involve in carrying out the project work jointly in constant consultation with internal guide, co-guide, and external guide and prepare the project report as per the norms avoiding plagiarism.

## **Course outcomes:**

At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Present the mini-project and be able to defend it.
- Make links across different areas of knowledge and to generate, develop and evaluate ideas and information so as to apply these skills to the project task.
- Habituated to critical thinking and use problem solving skills.
- Communicate effectively and to present ideas clearly and coherently in both the written and oral forms.
- Work in a team to achieve common goal.
- Learn on their own, reflect on their learning and take appropriate actions to improve it. ■

## **CIE procedure for Mini - Project:**

The CIE marks awarded for Mini - Project, shall be based on the evaluation of Mini - Project Report, Project Presentation skill and Question and Answer session in the ratio 50:25:25.The marks awarded for Mini - Project report shall be the same for all the batch mates. ■

## Semester end Examination

SEE marks for the mini-project shall be awarded based on the evaluation of Mini-Project Report, Presentation skill and Question and Answer session in the ratio 50:25:25 by the examiners appointed by the University.

| INTERNSHIP             |                               |                   |    |  |  |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|----|--|--|
| Course Code            | Refer to VIII semester scheme | CIE Marks         | 40 |  |  |
| Duration of internship | 04 weeks                      | SEE Marks         | 60 |  |  |
| Credit                 | 03                            | Exam Hours/ Batch | 03 |  |  |

All the students admitted to III year of BE/B. Tech shall have to undergo mandatory internship of 4 weeks during the vacation of VI and VII semesters and /or VII and VIII semesters. A University examination shall be conducted during VIII semester and the prescribed credit shall be included in VIII semester. Internship shall be considered as a head of passing and shall be considered for the award of degree. Those, who do not take-up/complete the internship shall be declared as fail and shall have to complete during subsequent University examinations after satisfying the internship requirements.

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

Internship/Professional practice provide students the opportunity of hands-on experience that include personal training, time and stress management, interactive skills, presentations, budgeting, marketing, liability and risk management, paperwork, equipment ordering, maintenance, responding to emergencies etc. The objective are further,

- To put theory into practice.
- To expand thinking and broaden the knowledge and skills acquired through course work in the field.
- To relate to, interact with, and learn from current professionals in the field.
- To gain a greater understanding of the duties and responsibilities of a professional.
- To understand and adhere to professional standards in the field.
- To gain insight to professional communication including meetings, memos, reading, writing, public speaking, research, client interaction, input of ideas, and confidentiality.
- To identify personal strengths and weaknesses.

**Internship:** Students under the guidance of internal guide/s and external guide shall take part in all the activities regularly to acquire as much knowledge as possible without causing any inconvenience at the place of internship.

Seminar: Each student, is required to

- Present the seminar on the internship orally and/or through power point slides.
- Answer the queries and involve in debate/discussion.
- Submit the report duly certified by the external guide.

The participants shall take part in discussion to foster friendly and stimulating environment in which the students are motivated to reach high standards and become self-confident.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Gain practical experience within industry in which the internship is done.
- Acquire knowledge of the industry in which the internship is done.
- Apply knowledge and skills learnt to classroom work.
- Develop a greater understanding about career options while more clearly defining personal career goals.
- Experience the activities and functions of professionals.
- Develop and refine oral and written communication skills.
- Identify areas for future knowledge and skill development.
- Expand intellectual capacity, credibility, judgment, intuition.
- Acquire the knowledge of administration, marketing, finance and economics.

# **VII SEMESTER**

### B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)

#### **SEMESTER - VII**

# APPAREL MARKETING AND MERCHANDISING

| Course Code                 | 18TX71  | CIE Marks  | 40 |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |
| Credits                     | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

The objective of this course is to make students understand the basics of apparel Industry and Business concepts, understand the various marketing and merchandising responsibilities and strategies. To study about the analysis of garment and its standards, design and understanding about export marketing.

#### Module-1

**ORGANIZATION OF THE APPAREL BUSINESS** - Nature of Apparel, Organization of the Apparel Industry- Business Concepts Applied to the Apparel Industry- International Issues- Cooperation in Manufacturing and Distribution.

**MARKETING OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES**-Functional organization of an apparel firm, responsibilities of marketing division strategic plan, marketing objectives & strategies, Retail and Wholesale Strategies of Merchandise Distribution-Labelling and Licensing.

# Module-2

**MERCHANDISING STRATEGIES & PROCESS-** Concepts apparel production lines, dimensions of product change, nature & timing of merchandising responsibilities, business & marketing plans, line planning, line development line presentation, sourcing.

**ANALYSIS OF GARMENT DEVELOPMENT-** Role of garment analysis, process of garment analysis, professional perspectives on garment analysis.

## Module-3

**PRODUCT STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS**: Sources of Product and Quality Standards-Standards for Quality, Fit, and Performance- Use of Specifications- Writing Specifications for Apparel Manufacturing. **APPAREL DESIGN**: Product Development and the Design Function- Role of Product Change in the Design Process- Post adoption Style. Development- Apparel Design Technology.

### Module-4

**EXPORT MARKETING:** Outlook for export marketing, International agreement & agencies for promoting exports. Export import policy. Export assistance. Current pattern of India's foreign & world trade, Export barriers-tariff & non-tariff, Export Assistance.

### Module-5

Export marketing channels, physical distribution- transportation, packaging & marine insurance for exports. Management of risk & export financing, Quality control & pre-shipment inspection, documents for exports. An Introduction to retail marketing. Consumer behaviour& retail operation. The retail marketing mix. Management of a retail brand. Application of IT in retail marketing.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- 1. Learn about Organization of the Apparel Industry and Business Concepts of Apparel Industry-
- 2. Gain knowledge about Marketing and Merchandising Strategies
- 3. Will be able to understand the basics garment analysis and Standards for Quality, Fit, and Performance
- 4. Will be able to understand the apparel design.
- 5. Able to understand about the apparel export marketing

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl.<br>No. | Title of the Book                                  | Name of the<br>Author/s           | Name of the Publisher                 | Edition and Year |  |  |
|------------|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Text       | Textbook/s   |                                   |                                       |                  |  |  |
| 1          | Apparel Manufacturing                              | Ruth E. Glock,<br>Grace I. Kunz   | PHI Publication, UK                   | 2005             |  |  |
| 2          | Export Marketing                                   | B. S. Rathore & J. S. Rathore     | Himalaya Publishing house,<br>Bombay, | 1997             |  |  |
| Refe       | rence Books  |                                   |                                       |                  |  |  |
| 3          | The Technology of Clothing manufacture             | Herold Carr and<br>Barbara Latham | Black well science inc                | 1988             |  |  |
| 4          | Apparel Manufacturing and<br>Sewn Product Analysis | Ruth E Clock                      | Pearson/prentice hall                 | 2005             |  |  |
| 5          | Retail marketing management                        | David Gilbert                     | Pearson education Ltd.                | 2003             |  |  |
|            |  |                                   |                                       |                  |  |  |

## FABRIC STRUCTURE AND DESIGN - II

| Course Code                 | 18TX72  | CIE Marks  | 40 |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |
| Credits                     | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

• The objective of this course is to make students to have a knowledge about special design features of various complicated and intricate design fabrics. Students are to learn analysis of these fabrics for their various construction particulars, manufacturing data and design details. Students are to understand the characteristic features of fabrics, design features and aesthetic qualities of different fabrics. Students will understand the raw material requirements, machine and equipment for the production the fabric. Students understand the end uses of different fabrics and their suitability.

#### Module-1

Welts & pique fabrics, weft wadded pique, figured pique Fabrics. Extra warp and extra weft fabrics. Backed weaves and fabrics.

## Module-2

Double cloths- Classification, selection criteria for threads, weaves etc., self-stitched double cloths, interchangeable double cloths. Centre stitched double cloths.

#### Module-3

Gauze and leno structures, principles of leno structure, basic sheds in leno structure, leno weaving with flat steel dupes with an eye, Russian cords design, simple net leno, Easing action shaker device. Principle of designing simple damask and brocades.

#### Module-4

Weft pile fabrics - all over or plain velveteen, corded velveteen, Warp pile fabrics produced with the aid of wires and by face to face principle.

### Module-5

Terry pile structures - formation of pile, terry weaves, figured terry pile fabrics. Narrow fabrics. Uncommon woven structures- Lappet & Swivel fabrics.

Course Outcomes: On completion of this course, Students will be able to

- 1. Learn various construction particulars and manufacturing data
- 2. Learn raw requirements and loom equipment required to produce the fabric.
- 3. Learn the analysis of complicated and intricate design features of various fabrics
- 4. Understand the suitability of these fabrics for particular end uses.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| SI<br>No | Title of the Book                  | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher                       | Edition and Year |  |
|----------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| Text     | Textbook/s                         |                         |   |                  |  |
| 1        | Watsons Advanced Textile<br>Design | Z.J Grosicki            | Universal Publishing<br>Corporation, Bombay | 1988             |  |
| Refe     | Reference Books                    |                         |   |                  |  |
| 2        | Grammar of Textile Design          | H. Nisbet               | Taraporewala and Sons                       | 1985             |  |

| FASHION DESIGN AND GARMENT MANUFACTURE |         |            |    |  |
|--|---------|------------|----|--|
| Course Code 18TX73 CIE Marks 40        |         |            |    |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)            | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |
| Credits                                | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |  |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

This course aims at updating the knowledge of students in the following field of Fashion designing & Garment Technology.

1. Fashion Concepts consumer expectation about textiles. Fashion theories design elements psychological influence of clothing. Techniques of body measurement standard sizes selection of fashion for different end uses.

2. Garment flow process, sourcing, sourcing issues global sourcing fabric inspection procedures, spreading various cutting methods garment making process.

3. Technology advancement process sewing m/c production techniques, Garment inspection, Shipping, SMV. **Module-1** 

Consumer expectation of textiles. Consumer knowledge about textiles. Fashion Terminologies, elements of design, fashion theories, Factors influence fashion, Fashion cycle, Principles of design. Selection of fabrics for different end uses. Measurement Techniques.

## Module-2

Sourcing, Global sourcing, Role of sourcing discussion in Apparel firms. Material sourcing process. Fabric inspection methods. Principle & practices of pattern making. Grading, Computer aided pattern making spreading, cutting, Numbering & bundling.

## Module-3

Study of different types of stitches & seams. Seams appearance & performance, study of sewing threads. Thread consumption calculation, sewing needles, Fundamentals of swing M/c, different types of sewing M/c. Work aids, puckering, reasons and remedies for different types of puckering  $\therefore$ 

### Module-4

Pressing: Types, Elements of pressing. Types of pressing equipment's. Technological advancement fusing Advantages, requirements, Fusing processes. Equipment's, methods, support materials purpose. Lining, Inter linings, Closures, Zippers, Buttons, snaps, Hooks, loop tape, Elastics, trims, Types & source of trims.

### Module-5

Apparel production systems garment Quality control Inspection of garments. Under different AQL standards like 2.5, 3.0 & 4.0 concept of production planning productivity, resource management Ergonomics apparel Engineering basic concepts work flow on work study techniques, SMV Calculation.

Costing - Procedures, systems of costing, stages of costing, pricing strategies.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- 1. Fashion & garment industries, fashion trends, fashion forecasting, consumer expectations of textiles.
- 2. Students are able to understand the production process, quality control, quality control studies, merchandising process, export & import policies.
- **3.** Students who want to become entrepreneurs this course gives the detailed input to start up new garment industries

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |  |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|--|
| Text     | Textbook/s        |                         |                       |                  |  |

| 1    | The Technology Of Clothing<br>Manufacture | Carr H. &<br>Latham B     | BlackwellScientificPublication,OxfordEngland | 1988 |
|------|---|---------------------------|--|------|
| 2    | Metric Pattern Cutting                    | Aldrich W                 | BlackwellScientificPublication,OxfordEngland | 1992 |
| 3    | Apparel Manufacturing                     | Ruth E. Glock,<br>Grace I | Kunz PE Publication, UK                      | 2005 |
| 4    | Apparel manufacturing<br>handbook         | Jacob Solinger            | Van Nostrand Reinhold company.               | 2012 |
| Refe | rence Books                               |                           |  |      |
| 1    | Pattern Cutting for Women's<br>Outwear    | Gerry Cooklin             | BlackwellScientificPublication,OxfordEngland | 1996 |
| 2    | The NIFT Book of Grading and sizing       | NIFT Faculty              | NIFT, New Delhi                              | 1992 |
| 3    | Fashion Source Book                       | Kathryn<br>Mikelvey       | BlackwellScientificPublication,OxfordEngland | 1994 |

#### **INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING**

| Course Code                 | 18TX741 | CIE Marks  | 40 |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |
| Credits                     | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |

#### **Course Learning Objectives:**

The objective of this course is to understand the importance of Industrial engineers and industrial engineering department in Textile and Garment Industry. This course will enable the students to get familiarized with plant location, layout, work study and time study concepts.

#### Module-1

Importance of Industrial Engineering department in Textile and Garment Industry. Position of Industrial Engineering department in industry. Management, Administration and organization. Professional and scientific management. Difference between management and administration. Study of different types of organization.

## Module-2

Plant location and Plant layout. Definition of plant location. Factors influencing the plant location. Types of plant location and their advantages and limitations.

Plant layout. Definition of Plant layout. Objects of Scientific layout. Principles of Layout. Types of layout and their detailed study.

## Module-3

Work study and its importance definition of work-study. Success of organization through work-study technique. Objects of work study. Problems of work study.

Method study and its objects. Steps of method study and detailed study of each step. Determination of new method to complete each activity in industry.

### Module-4

Time study. Definition of Time study and its objects. Detailed study of each steps of Time study. Determination of Normal time, Observed time and Standard time.

Study of different types of allowances. Study of Decimal minute stop watch for recording all the activities. **Module-5** 

**PLANNING AND FORECASTING:** Planning and its concept in industry. Detailed study of TEAM work, SMART and POSDCORB and SWOT analysis.

Production planning and Control (PPC). Importance of PPC and its detailed study in Industry.

Study of Value of money, Inflation and Deflation currency, Supply and Demand factor and its impact on society.

COURSE OUTCOMES: On completion of this course, Students will be able to:

1. Learn the importance of Industrial engineering department.

2. Gain knowledge about the position of industrial engineering department.

3. Will be able to understand the concept of this scientific tool.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| SI<br>No | Title of the Book                       | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher  | Edition and Year |
|----------|---|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| Text     | book/s                                  |                         |                        |                  |
| 1        | Production and Operations<br>Management | R. Paneerselvam         | Prentice Hall of India | 2002             |
| 2        | Strategic operations Management         | Robert H. Lowson        | Vikas Publishing House | 2003             |
| Refe     | rence Books                             | · · ·                   |                        |                  |

| 3 | Production and operations management    | Thomas E Morton   | Vikas Publishing House,<br>First Indian reprint | 2003 |
|---|---|-------------------|---|------|
| 4 | Computer Aided Production<br>Management | Mahapatra P B     | Prentice Hall of India                          | 2001 |
| 5 | Production Management                   | Martand T Telsang | S Chand and Company                             | 2003 |

| FIBRE REINFORCED COMPOSITES      |         |            |    |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---------|------------|----|--|--|
| Course Code 18TX742 CIE Marks 40 |         |            |    |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)      | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |  |
| Credits                          | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |  |  |

### **Course Learning Objectives:**

This Course aims at updating knowledge of students in following fields of FRCS.

- 1. Basic concepts of FRCS, comparison metals and FRCS, various term used in FRCS.
- 2. Different raw materials used for detailed technology of manufacturing FRCS.
- 3. Testing, analysis and detailed application FRCS.

#### Module-1

Introduction to composites. Basic nomenclatures – reinforcing phase, continuous phase, matrix, interface etc. Classification of composites with respect to fibre used, matrix used limitations of engineering metals. Meaning of bio composites, advantages of bio composites. 3D fabrics for composites.

### Module-2

Study of mechanical & thermal properties various fibres Viz. Carbon, glass, silicon carbide, boron, Kevlar, polyethylene, thiozole etc. used in the production of fibre reinforced composites.

Study of major natural fibres (coir, jute) which are used in the production of fibre reinforced composites. Advantages and disadvantages of natural fibres used in composites. Classification of resins, thermoset, thermoplastic metal matrix and their production properties, advantages, disadvantages (phenolic, epoxy, polyester, vinyl esters).

#### Module-3

Composites manufacturing techniques-Introduction-Meaning of interphase, types of bond set interphase, meaning of lamina, laminates, and representation of laminates. Pre-peg technology, Hand lay-up-spray-up - filament winding.

Compression moulding, injection moulding, poltrusion techniques. Brief outline of mechanical and thermal properties of various composites viz. Glass, boron, carbon, aramid.

#### Module-4

Brief outline on testing of composites - Characterization of physical constituents of composites - composite density, fibre volume fraction, void content.

Testing of tensile strength of composites, 3 & 4 point bending of composites, comparison testing of composites. NDT tests of composites.

Composite mechanics-failure mechanism in composites. Derivations of various equations related to composite structures viz. Axial modulus, transverse modulus, breaking strength of continuous filament, reinforced composites, effect of volume of fibres on mechanical properties of fibre reinforced composites. Fatigue and creep process in fibre reinforced composites.

## Module-5

Study of various applications of composites mainly in the field like Aero plane, aerospace, medical, sports, ship building automobiles and industries.

## **COURSE OUTCOMES:**

- 1. This course prepares students to understand unconventional application textile fibres
- 2. Students will be able to take up research work in fields of high performance fibres and material science
- 3. Students can make their career in DRDO, NAL and other defense related areas

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| SI.<br>No. | Title of the Book | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|

| Text | book/s   |                                    |                                  |      |
|------|--|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|
| 1    | Fibre Reinforced Material<br>Technology  | N. J. Parratt                      | Van Nostrand Reinhold Co,<br>Inc | 1972 |
| 2    | High Performance Fibre<br>Composites   | J. H. Morely                       | Academic Press                   |      |
| 3    | Composite materials  | Krishan K.<br>Chawla               | Springer                         | 2005 |
| 4    | High Performance Fibres  | J.W.S. Hearle                      | Woodhead UK                      | 2005 |
| Refe | rence Books  |                                    |                                  |      |
| 5    | DST-polymers and composites-<br>Recent trends-Proceedings of<br>National Seminar |                                    | Oxford IBH Pub Co Pvt.<br>Ltd    | 1989 |
| 6    | Composites Engineering Hand<br>Book  | Ed. Mallik P.K.,<br>Marcell Dekker | N.Y                              | 1997 |

#### SMART TEXTILES

| Course Code                 | 18TX743 | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|--|
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |
| Credits                     | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |  |

#### **Course Learning Objectives:**

- 1. Recall and Recognize smart technology for textiles and clothing.
- 2. Recognize and demonstrate the intelligent systems of incorporating the sensor, processor and the actuator into textiles.
- 3. Define, Recognize and demonstrate PCMs and their properties and uses.
- 4. Recognize and apply and analyze the functions and applications of smart textiles.

#### Module-1

Smart technology for textiles and clothing – Introduction and Overview, development of smart technology for textiles and clothing – sensors/actuators, for signal transmission, processing and controls.

Electrically active polymer materials – concepts of autonomic systems and materials, polymer materials as actuators or artificial muscle, peculiarity of polymer gel actuator, triggers for actuating polymer gels, electro-active polymer gels as artificial muscles, from electro-active polymer gel to electro-active elastomer with large deformation.

# Module-2

Introduction to phase change materials – Heat balance and thermo-physiological comfort, phase change technology, PCMs in textiles, textile treatment with PCM microcapsules, thermal performance, test methods, applications, future prospects of PCM in textiles and clothing.

Intelligent textiles with PCMs – Basic information on PCMs, phase change properties of linear alkyl hydrocarbons, textiles containing PCM, Functions of Textile Structure with PCM.

#### Module-3

Mode of PCM performance in clothing, Manufacturing of textiles containing micro PCMs, Applications of textiles containing PCMs are Domestic textiles, Medical products, Automotive textiles, Air conditioning buildings with PCMs.

Tailor made intelligent polymers for biomedical applications- Introduction, Fundamentals aspects of shape memory materials, concepts of biodegradable shape memory polymers, degradable thermoplastics elastomers having shape memory properties, degradable polymer networks having shape memory properties.

#### Module-4

Embroidery and Smart textiles – Introduction, basics of embroidery technology – combined embroidery techniques.

Embroidery machines, Embroidery for technical applications – tailored fibre placement, Embroidery technology used for medical textiles. Embroidered stamp – gag or innovation.

Adaptive and responsive textile structures – Introduction, textiles and computing – the symbiotic relationship, the three dimensions of clothing and wearable information infrastructure, textiles and information processing, Georgia tech wearable motherboard,

#### Module-5

Wearable technology for snow clothing. Bio-processing for smart textiles and clothing - treatment of wool with enzymes, treatment of cotton with enzymes, enzymatic modification of synthetic fibres, spider silk, intelligent fibres.

Textile scaffolds in tissue engineering – ideal scaffold system, scaffold materials, textile scaffolds.

COURSE OUTCOMES: On completion of this course, Students will be able to

1. Learn the various aspects of smart and intelligent textiles.

- 2. Gain knowledge about the incorporation of smart elements in textile substrates.
- 3. Will be able to take up project and research work in emerging areas smart textile.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl<br>No | Title of the Book                  | Name of the<br>Author/s                 | Name of the Publisher                                  | Edition and Year |
|----------|------------------------------------|---|--|------------------|
| Text     | book/s                             |   |  |                  |
| 1        | Smart fibres, fabrics and clothing | Xiaoming Tao                            | Woodhead Publishing<br>Limited, Cambridge,<br>England. | 2005             |
| 2        | Intelligent textiles and clothing  | H.R.Mattila                             | Woodhead Publishing<br>Limited, Cambridge,<br>England. | 2006             |
| Refe     | rence Books                        |   |  |                  |
| 3        | Wearable electronics and photonics | By Xiaoming<br>Tao                      | WoodheadPublishingLimited,Cambridge,England.Cambridge, | 2005             |
| 4        | New fibres                         | Tatsuya Hongu<br>and Glyn O<br>Phillips | Woodhead Publishing<br>Limited, Cambridge              | 2004             |

| Choice Based Credit   | <b>B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOI</b><br>System (CBCS) and Outcor  |  | BE)  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Choice Dascu Creat  | SEMESTER - VII  | ne Dascu Education (O  | (DE)   |
| T   | OTAL QUALITY MANAG  | EMENT  |  |
| Course Code   | 18TX751   | CIE Marks  | 40   |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (3:0:0)   | SEE Marks  | 60   |
| Credits   | 03  | Exam Hours   | 03   |
| Course Learning Objectives:   |   |  |  |
| The objective of this course is to ma   |   |  |  |
| applications in textile and garment i   |   |  |  |
| textiles and garments and help ther   | n obtain maximum benefits   | by applying TQM con  | cepts in their work  |
| environment.  |   |  |  |
| Module-1  | compant in Jonan US & India   | Definition of quality  | Small a & Pig O  |
| <b>Introduction to TQM.</b> Quality mov<br>Quality characteristics - Views, Dime  |   |  | Sinan q & big Q,   |
| PRINCIPLES OF TOTAL QUALI   |   |  |  |
| TQM - Basic concepts & overview   |   |  | of TOM TOM in  |
| services, ISO 9000 & ISO 14000 in q   |   |  |  |
| Module-2  |   |  |  |
| QUALITY & MANAGEMENT 1  | PHILOSOPHIES Damina   | Philosophy Chain room  | tion 1/ noints for   |
| management, triangle theory of variat   |   |  | uon, 14 points foi   |
| Juran's Philosophy - 10 steps for qual  |   |  | igh sequence   |
| Crosby Philosophy-Crosby's 6 C's,   |   |  |  |
| Comparison of 3 major quality philos  |   | y s 14 points for quan   | ty, crosby triangle  |
|   | opines  |  |  |
| Module-3  |   |  |  |
| quality cycle. Cost of quality- Method<br>QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy   | mpling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v   | ve.<br>vise quality control.   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi  | umpling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a  | vise quality control.  |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro<br>Module-4   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma   | umpling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistical   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s   | umpling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistical<br>odel of customer's   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding custome   | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo<br>er's needs & wants, custo  | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pre<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, char   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leade   | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo<br>er's needs & wants, custo<br>ers, role of TQM in   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistical<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, char<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leader<br>ime system-Concepts, object   | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo<br>er's needs & wants, custo<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, conc<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, char<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in ti<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leader<br>ime system-Concepts, object   | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo<br>er's needs & wants, custo<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, cha<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leader<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a  | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo<br>er's needs & wants, custor<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.  | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, contone<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, char<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leader<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a  | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo<br>er's needs & wants, custor<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.  | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, conc<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, char<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in ti<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leader<br>ime system-Concepts, objectives, objectives, process tools, s   | umpling plans, O.C. curv<br>w & policy. Company w<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo-<br>er's needs & wants, custor<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.<br>upply chain managemer  | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, contone<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, char<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in ti<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>occess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leader<br>ime system-Concepts, objectives, objectives, process tools, se<br>ning world class, relevance of   | umpling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo<br>er's needs & wants, custo<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.<br>upply chain management<br>TQM in world class ma  | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits<br>nt for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World  |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pre<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, chat<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in ti<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer,   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>occess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leader<br>ime system-Concepts, objectives, objectives, process tools, se<br>ning world class, relevance of   | umpling plans, O.C. curv<br>& policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo<br>er's needs & wants, custo<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.<br>upply chain management<br>TQM in world class ma  | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits<br>nt for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World  |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, contended<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, char<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, pro-<br>COURSE OUTCOMES:   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leader<br>ime system-Concepts, objectives, of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit   | umpling plans, O.C. curv<br>w & policy. Company w<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo-<br>er's needs & wants, custor<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.<br>upply chain management<br>TQM in world class ma-<br>ions, world class compa  | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tool<br>acteristics, benefits<br>nt for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.  |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, contended<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, char<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, pro-<br>COURSE OUTCOMES:<br>1. This subject helps the stu  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leade<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br>Γ- Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o  | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>w & policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo-<br>er's needs & wants, custor<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.<br>upply chain management<br>TQM in world class ma-<br>ions, world class compa-<br>f total quality management   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tool<br>acteristics, benefits<br>nt for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. Work<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, chai<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, j<br>COURSE OUTCOMES:<br>1. This subject helps the stu<br>2. This subject prepares the  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leaded<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o<br>student apply TQM concepts   | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>w & policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo-<br>er's needs & wants, custor<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.<br>upply chain management<br>TQM in world class main<br>ions, world class compa-<br>f total quality management<br>in textile/garment manuar   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tool<br>acteristics, benefits<br>not for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, chai<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, j<br>COURSE OUTCOMES:<br>1. This subject helps the stu<br>2. This subject prepares the<br>3. Students are exposed to  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leaded<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o<br>student apply TQM concepts<br>TQM principles and concep                          | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>w & policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo-<br>er's needs & wants, custor<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.<br>upply chain management<br>TQM in world class main<br>ions, world class compa-<br>f total quality management<br>in textile/garment manuar   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tool<br>acteristics, benefits<br>not for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, chai<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, pro-<br>class supplier, world class customer, pro-<br>course out construction of the stut<br>2. This subject helps the stut<br>3. Students are exposed to<br>actual work environment  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leaded<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o<br>student apply TQM concepts<br>TQM principles and concep                          | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>w & policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo-<br>er's needs & wants, custor<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.<br>upply chain management<br>TQM in world class main<br>ions, world class compa-<br>f total quality management<br>in textile/garment manuar   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits<br>not for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.  |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, chai<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, j<br>COURSE OUTCOMES:<br>1. This subject helps the stu<br>2. This subject prepares the<br>3. Students are exposed to<br>actual work environment<br>Question paper pattern:  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leaded<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o<br>student apply TQM concepts<br>TQM principles and concep<br>for maximum benefits. | <ul> <li>ampling plans, O.C. curvey &amp; policy. Company vector models for quality as in quality assurance.</li> <li>atisfaction, Kano's moder's needs &amp; wants, custors, role of TQM in trives, overview, chara dvantages &amp; limitations.</li> <li>aupply chain management of TQM in world class matrixes, world class compations, world class class compations, world class class</li></ul> | vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits<br>not for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.<br>ent tools<br>facturing industries<br>use concepts in the   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, chai<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, pro-<br>class supplier, world class custome | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leaded<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o<br>student apply TQM concepts<br>TQM principles and concep<br>for maximum benefits. | <ul> <li>ampling plans, O.C. curvey &amp; policy. Company vector models for quality as in quality assurance.</li> <li>atisfaction, Kano's moder's needs &amp; wants, custors, role of TQM in trives, overview, chara dvantages &amp; limitations.</li> <li>aupply chain management of TQM in world class matrixes, world class compations, world class class compations, world class class</li></ul> | vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits<br>not for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.<br>ent tools<br>facturing industries<br>use concepts in the   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, chat<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, j<br>COURSE OUTCOMES:<br>1. This subject helps the stu<br>2. This subject prepares the<br>3. Students are exposed to<br>actual work environment<br>Question paper pattern:  | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leaded<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o<br>student apply TQM concepts<br>TQM principles and concep<br>for maximum benefits. | <ul> <li>ampling plans, O.C. curvey &amp; policy. Company vector models for quality as in quality assurance.</li> <li>atisfaction, Kano's moder's needs &amp; wants, custors, role of TQM in trives, overview, chara dvantages &amp; limitations.</li> <li>aupply chain management of TQM in world class matrixes, world class compations, world class class compations, world class class</li></ul> | vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits<br>not for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.<br>ent tools<br>facturing industries<br>use concepts in the   |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, chai<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, j<br>COURSE OUTCOMES:<br>1. This subject helps the stu<br>2. This subject prepares the<br>3. Students are exposed to<br>actual work environment<br>Question paper pattern:<br>• The question paper will have te<br>marks.   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leaded<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ming world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o<br>student apply TQM concepts<br>TQM principles and concep<br>for maximum benefits. | ampling plans, O.C. curv<br>w & policy. Company v<br>c models for quality a<br>in quality assurance.<br>atisfaction, Kano's mo-<br>er's needs & wants, custor<br>ers, role of TQM in<br>tives, overview, chara<br>dvantages & limitations.<br>upply chain management<br>TQM in world class main<br>ions, world class compa<br>f total quality management<br>in textile/garment manufits<br>ts so that they apply the<br>all marks. Each full quest   | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits<br>not for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.<br>ent tools<br>facturing industries<br>uese concepts in the<br>cion consisting of 20            |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective         Quality Assurance- Definition, contended         methodology in quality assurance. Present the second secon   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leaded<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o<br>student apply TQM concepts<br>TQM principles and concep<br>for maximum benefits. | <ul> <li>ampling plans, O.C. curvey &amp; policy. Company we compare the policy. Compare the policy of the po</li></ul>         | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistical<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>acteristics, benefits<br>not for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.<br>ent tools<br>facturing industries<br>uese concepts in the<br>cion consisting of 20           |
| QUALITY CONTROL - Objective<br>Quality Assurance- Definition, cond<br>methodology in quality assurance. Pro-<br>Module-4<br>FOCUSSING ON CUSTOMER-<br>satisfaction, customers driven quality<br>LEADERSHIP- Introduction, chai<br>&Techniques of TQM, Just in the<br>Benchmarking- Introduction, process<br>Module-5<br>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT<br>organization & service organization.<br>World class manufacturing - becom<br>class supplier, world class customer, j<br>COURSE OUTCOMES:<br>1. This subject helps the stu<br>2. This subject prepares the<br>3. Students are exposed to<br>actual work environment<br>Question paper pattern:<br>• The question paper will have te<br>marks.   | ds to reduce cost of quality, Sa<br>es of quality control, Strategy<br>cepts & objectives. Economi<br>ocess capability ratio, 6 sigma<br>Importance of customer s<br>cycle, understanding customer<br>racteristics of quality leaded<br>ime system-Concepts, object<br>of bench marking, benefits, a<br><b>F</b> - Objectives, process tools, s<br>ning world class, relevance of<br>present global business condit<br>dent to acquire the concepts o<br>student apply TQM concepts<br>TQM principles and concep<br>for maximum benefits. | <ul> <li>ampling plans, O.C. curvey &amp; policy. Company we compare the policy. Company we compare the policy. Company we compare the policy of t</li></ul>         | ve.<br>vise quality control<br>ssurance. Statistica<br>odel of customer's<br>omer's retention.<br>leadership. Tools<br>oteristics, benefits<br>not for manufacturing<br>anufacturing. World<br>nies in 21 <sup>st</sup> century.<br>ent tools<br>facturing industries<br>seese concepts in the<br>cion consisting of 20<br>nodule. |

| SI<br>No | Title of the Book        | Name of the<br>Author/s    | Name of the Publisher            | Edition and Year |
|----------|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|
| Text     | book/s                   |                            |                                  |                  |
| 1        | Total Quality Management | K. Shridhara<br>Bhat       | Himalaya Publishing House        | 2010             |
| 2        | Total Quality Management | N.V.R. Naidu,<br>K.M. Babu | New age international publishers |                  |
| Refe     | rence Books              |                            |                                  |                  |
| 3        | Norms For Spinning       | Weaving and<br>Processing  | ATIRA Publication,<br>Ahmadabad  | 1990             |
| 4        | Handbooks manuals        |                            | BIS, ASTM, ISO-9000              |                  |

#### **RETAIL MANAGEMENT**

| Course Code                 | 18TX752 | CIE Marks  | 40 |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |
| Credits                     | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |

#### **Course Learning Objectives:**

- To develop an understanding of the contemporary retail management, issues, strategies and trends.
- To highlight the importance of retailing and its role in the success of modern business.
- To acclimatize with the insights of retailing, key activities and relationships.

#### Module-1

Introduction and Perspectives on Retailing World of Retailing, Retail management, introduction, meaning, characteristics, emergence of organizations of retailing - Types of Retailers (Retail Formats) - Multichannel Retailing -Customer Buying Behaviour, Historical Perspective, role of retailing, trends in retailing, FDI in Retail - Problems of Indian Retailing - Current Scenario.

### Module-2

Marketing: Retailing, Role, Relevance & Trends. Retail Customer, Retail market segmentation & franchising, Relationship marketing in Retailing., Social Marketing in Retail management

Strategic management: Retail in India, Services marketing and Management, International/Strategies, Pricing, Advertising & sales promotion.

#### Module-3

Retailing strategy for Setting up Retail organization and planning: Retail Market Strategy -

Financial Strategy - Site & Locations (Size and space allocation, location strategy, factors Affecting the location of Retail, Retail location Research and Techniques, Objectives of Good store Design.) – Human Resource Management, Information Systems and supply chain management & Logistics. Retail Pricing and Promotion: Factors influencing retail pricing, Retail pricing strategies, Retail promotion strategies.

#### Module-4

Store Management and Visual Merchandising:

Store Management: Responsibilities of Store Manager, Store Security, Parking Space Problem at Retail Centres, Store Record and Accounting System, Coding System, Material Handling in Stores, Management of Modern retails –Store Layout, design: Types of Layouts, role of Visual Merchandiser, Visual Merchandising Techniques, Controlling Costs and Reducing Inventories Loss, Exteriors, Interiors Customer Service, Planning Merchandise Assortments -Buying systems-Buying merchandise and Retail Communication Mix.

### Module-5

Retail Audit and ethics in Retailing: Undertaking an audit, responding to a retail Audit, problems in conducting a retail audit. Ethics in retailing, social responsibility and consumerism

Retail Life Cycle – Innovation / Acceleration / Maturity / Decline, Multi-Channel Retailing.

## **Course Outcomes:**

- Find out the contemporary retail management, issues, and strategies.
- Evaluate the recent trends in retailing and its impact in the success of modern business.
- Relate store management and visual merchandising practices for effective retailing.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl.<br>No. | Title of the Book | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher | Edition and Year |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| Textbo     | nok/s             |                         |                       |                  |

| - |                                |                   |             |      |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| 1 | Retail Management- A strategic | Alibris, Prentice |             | 2006 |
|   | Approach                       | Hall              |             |      |
| 2 | Retail Management              | Levy and Weitz    | McGraw Hill |      |

| 3   | Retail Management               | Chetan Bajaj                    | Oxford University press           |      |
|-----|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|
| 4   | First Steps In A Retail Career  | Wrice Mark                      | Macmillan Publishers<br>Australia |      |
| 5   | The Art of Retailing            | A. J. Lamba                     | McGraw Hill                       |      |
| Ref | erence Books                    |                                 |                                   |      |
| 6   | Marketing Management            | R. Saxena                       |                                   |      |
| 7   | Principles of Retail Management | Rosemary<br>Varley,<br>Mohammed | Palgrave Macmillan                | 2009 |
| 8   | Managing Retailing              | Sinha, Piyush<br>Kumar          | & Oxford University Press         | 2010 |

|            |  | E. TEXTILE TEC                  |       |                                       |                                       |
|------------|--|---------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|            | Choice Based Credit Sys  | SEMESTER ·                      |       |                                       | JBE)                                  |
|            | OPERAT   | TIONS RESEARC                   |       |                                       |                                       |
| Cour       |  | 8TX753                          |       | CIE Marks                             | 40                                    |
|            |  | 3:0:0)                          |       | SEE Marks                             | 60                                    |
| Cred       |  |                                 |       | Exam Hours                            | 03                                    |
| Cou        | rse Learning Objectives:   |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
| The        | objective of this Course is to make  | e students understan            | nd t  | he basic objectives of op             | eration research and                  |
| phas       | es of operation research technique ar  | nd its applicability is         | n tez | tile and garment industrie            | 2S.                                   |
|            | ule-1  |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
|            | nition of OR. Phases of OR techniqu  |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
|            | ar programming problem by graphic  |                                 | nod.  |                                       |                                       |
|            | gnment problem by Hungarian metho  |                                 | l. 1  | es mentainines to these most          | :                                     |
|            | nced and unbalanced matrix. Profit a ule-2                                       | ind cost matrix. Pro            | bien  | is pertaining to these matr           | 1X.                                   |
|            |  |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
|            | NSPORTATION PROBLEM:   | ningtion of Ontimal             |       | ution by MODI mothe                   | A North west some                     |
|            | el's approximation method – Detern   | nination of Optimal             | I SOI | ution by MODI method                  | d, North west corner                  |
|            | and- Least cost entry method. <b>ule-3</b>                                       |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
|            |  | Types of Deple                  | om    | ont such as Individual                | ranlagament Groun                     |
|            | acement. Objects of replacement. cement. Problems pertaining to these            |                                 |       |                                       | replacement, Group                    |
| -          | ^  | e types of replacem             |       | problems.                             |                                       |
|            | ule-4  |                                 |       |                                       | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| _          | ning theory, queue, Waiting line FII em and its details. Brief study about       |                                 | exa   | mples. Customer's behav               | for in queue. M/M/I                   |
| Mod        | ule-5  |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
| Sequ       | encing. Meaning of sequencing and  | d assumptions mad               | le ii | n sequencing problems. T              | ypes of Sequencing                    |
|            | els such as n jobs on two machines a   |                                 | mac   | hines. Determination of O             | ptimal sequence and                   |
|            | llation of Total Elapsed Time (TET).   |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
|            | rse Outcomes:  |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
|            | ompletion of this course, Students w   |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
|            | arn the various models of operation  |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
|            | in knowledge about the phases and f<br>ill be able to understand the application |                                 | too   | 1                                     |                                       |
|            | **   | ion of this scientific          | 100   | 1.                                    |                                       |
| Ques       | stion paper pattern:   | 11                              |       |                                       |                                       |
| •          | The question paper will have ten fu  | ill questions carryin           | ig eo | jual marks. Each full ques            | tion consisting of 20                 |
|            | marks.   |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
| ٠          | There will be two full questions (w  | ith a maximum of f              | our   | sub questions) from each r            | nodule.                               |
| ٠          | Each full question will have sub qu  | estion covering all             | the t | opics under a module.                 |                                       |
| ٠          | The students will have to answer fin   | ve full questions, se           | lect  | ing one full question from            | each module.                          |
| Sl.<br>No. | Title of the Book  | Name of the<br>Author/s         | Na    | nme of the Publisher                  | Edition and Year                      |
| Text       | book/s   |                                 |       |                                       |                                       |
| 1          | Operations Research – Theory and Applications – $5^{th}$ Edition                 | J K Sharma                      |       | MACIN Publisher                       | 2012                                  |
| 2          | - Principles of Operations<br>Research – Theory and Practice                     | Philips, Ravindr<br>and Solberg | an    | John Wiley & Sons<br>(Asia) Pvt. Ltd, | 2000                                  |
| 3          | Principles, Methodology and<br>Applications of Operations<br>Research            | Prof. J. Govardha               | n     | JEM Consultants, India                | 2012                                  |
| <b>D</b> 0 | rence Books  | •                               |       |                                       |                                       |

| 4 | Operations Research   | P.K.Gupta and D.S. Hira    | S. Chand and Co     | 2002 |
|---|---|----------------------------|---------------------|------|
| 5 | Problems in Operations Research<br>(Principles and Solutions) | P.K.Gupta and<br>D.S. Hira | S. Chand and Co     | 2010 |
| 6 | Operations Research   | R.Panneerselvam            | Prentice Hall India | 2004 |

#### **SEMESTER - VII**

## FABRIC STRUCTURE AND DESIGN LAB-II

| Course Code                 | 18TXL76 | CIE Marks  | 40 |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (0:2:2) | SEE Marks  | 60 |
| Credits                     | 02      | Exam Hours | 03 |

### **Course Learning Objectives:**

To learn the analysis of fabrics with complicated designs and know their construction and manufacturing details. To know various complicated design features and their aesthetic values. To understand the manufacturing requirements of fabrics with various complicated and intricate traditional designs. To understand the use of colours and colour combinations in the production of fabric designs.

| Sl. No.  | Experiments  |
|----------|--|
| 1        | Analysis of dobby design fabrics.  |
| 2        | Analysis of fancy woven design fabrics.  |
| 3        | Analysis of jacquard design fabrics.   |
| 4        | Analysis of printing design fabrics.   |
| 5        | Generating of geometric, abstract, floral, animation and combined designs.             |
| 6        | Application of paint brush and other related software in colour mixing.                |
| 7        | Utilization in design software for creating textile designs intended for dobby.        |
| 8        | Utilization in design software for creating textile designs intended for jacquard.     |
| 9        | Utilization in design software for creating textile designs intended for printing.     |
| 10       | Simulation of fabric appearance of woven designs by varying fabric set and yarn count. |
| 11       | Analysis of colour and weave fabrics and simulating the appearance using computer.     |
| 12       | Scanning of fabric and simulating the appearance of the same.                          |
| 13       | Scanning of yarn and imitating the appearance of a yarn in woven fabric form.          |
| 14       | Transformation of design to production particulars                                     |
| Course O | utaomas.   |

### **Course Outcomes:**

1. Students learn the analysis of fabrics for construction details.

2. Students to learn the analysis of manufacturing details.

3. Students know the design features and production aspects.

## **Conduct of Practical Examination:**

1. All laboratory experiments are to be included or practical examination.

2. Students are allowed to pick one experiment from the lot.

3. Strictly follow the instructions as printed on the cover page of answer script for breakup of marks.

4. Change of experiment is allowed only once and 15% Marks allotted to the procedure part to be made zero.

|            |   | dit System (CBCS) and Outco<br>SEMESTER - VII |                                  |                 |  |  |
|------------|---|---|----------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
|            | FASHION DESIGN A  | AND GARMENT MANUFAC                           | TURE LAB                         |                 |  |  |
| Course Co  | ode   | 18TXL77                                       | CIE Marks                        | 40              |  |  |
| Teaching   | Hours/Week (L:T:P)  | (0:2:2)                                       | SEE Marks                        | 60              |  |  |
| Credits    |   | 02  | Exam Hours                       | 03              |  |  |
|            | earning Objectives:   |   |                                  |                 |  |  |
|            |   | ines and tools and equipment u                |                                  | and cutting fo  |  |  |
| making a   | garment, and learn about  | accessories used in garment inc               | lustry.                          |                 |  |  |
| Sl. No.    | Experiments   |   |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 1          | Introduction to Sewin   |   |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 2          | Study of different typ  |   |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 3          | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,   | nents of sewing machine.                      |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 4          |   | e's stitches and seams.                       |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 5          | Study of tools and equ  |   |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 6          | •   | ortions (Human body and Head                  | •                                |                 |  |  |
| 7          |   | ts. Techniques of body measure                |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 8          |   | easurements. Study of various                 |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 9          |   | uttons, labels and decorative                 |                                  | acteristics and |  |  |
| 10         | Į,  | pattern of Bermuda and stitchin               | ç.                               |                 |  |  |
| 11         |   | pattern of men's shirt and stitch             | 0                                |                 |  |  |
| 12         |   | pattern of salwar kameez and st               |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 13         |   | pattern of kids wear and stitchin             |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 14         | Wear.   | f computer aided marker prepa                 |                                  | and Children'   |  |  |
|            |   | he course the student will be ab              |                                  |                 |  |  |
|            |   | and the principle of working                  | of different types sewing mad    | chines used in  |  |  |
| Indu       | -   |   |                                  |                 |  |  |
|            | Students will learn how to take body measurement and draft the pattern and cutting. |   |                                  |                 |  |  |
|            | Students will learn the stitches, seams used to join the cut parts of garment.      |   |                                  |                 |  |  |
| • Stud     | ents will learn to make in  | dividual patterns of men, wome                | en and kids garment.             |                 |  |  |
| Conduct    | of Practical Examinatio   | n:  |                                  |                 |  |  |
|            |   | be included for practical exam                |                                  |                 |  |  |
|            |   | ctions printed on the cover page              | ge of answer script to be strict | ly adhered by   |  |  |
| the exami  |   |   |                                  |                 |  |  |
| 3. Student | ts can pick one experimer   | it from the questions lot prepare             | ed by the examiners.             |                 |  |  |

3. Students can pick one experiment from the questions lot prepared by the examiners.

4. Change of experiment is allowed only once and 15% Marks allotted to the procedure part to be made zero.

|                             | PROJECT WORK PH | IASE - 1         |     |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----|
| Course Code                 | 18TXP78         | CIE Marks        | 100 |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (0:0:2)         | SEE Marks        |     |
| Credits                     | 01              | Exam Hours/Batch |     |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

- To support independent learning and innovative attitude.
- To guide to select and utilize adequate information from varied resources upholding ethics.
- To guide to organize the work in the appropriate manner and present information (acknowledging the sources) clearly.
- To develop interactive, communication, organisation, time management, and presentation skills.
- To impart flexibility and adaptability.
- To inspire independent and team working.
- To expand intellectual capacity, credibility, judgement, intuition.
- To adhere to punctuality, setting and meeting deadlines.
- To instil responsibilities to oneself and others.
- To train students to present the topic of project work in a seminar without any fear, face audience confidently, enhance communication skill, involve in group discussion to present and exchange ideas.

**Project Work Phase - II:** Each student of the project batch shall involve in carrying out the project work jointly in constant consultation with internal guide, co-guide, and external guide and prepare the project report as per the norms avoiding plagiarism.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Present the project and be able to defend it.
- Make links across different areas of knowledge and to generate, develop and evaluate ideas and information so as to apply these skills to the project task.
- Habituated to critical thinking and use problem solving skills.
- Communicate effectively and to present ideas clearly and coherently in both the written and oral forms.
- Work in a team to achieve common goal.
- Learn on their own, reflect on their learning and take appropriate actions to improve it.

## CIE procedure for Project Work Phase - 1:

(i)Single discipline: The CIE marks shall be awarded by a committee consisting of the Head of the concerned Department and two senior faculty members of the Department, one of whom shall be the Guide.

The CIE marks awarded for the project work phase -1, shall be based on the evaluation of project work phase - 1 Report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25.The marks awarded for the project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

(ii) Interdisciplinary: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be group wise at the college level with the participation of all guides of the college. Participation of external guide/s, if any, is desirable.

The CIE marks awarded for the project work phase -1, shall be based on the evaluation of project work phase -1 Report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25.The marks awarded for the project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

# **VIII SEMESTER**

| B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY<br>Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)<br>SEMESTER - VIII |         |            |    |  |  |  |
|--|---------|------------|----|--|--|--|
| APPAREL TESTING AND QUALITY CONTROL  |         |            |    |  |  |  |
| Course Code  | 18TX81  | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)  | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |  |  |
| Credits  | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |  |  |  |
| <b>Course Learning Objectives:</b><br>The objective of this course is to m   |         |            |    |  |  |  |

in the manufacture of apparels in apparel industry. Students are trained to understand various methods and instruments used for testing/inspection of fabrics, garments and other accessories. Students are to study testing of the yarns, fabrics, garments and other accessories for various properties,

#### Module-1

**Comfort:** Air permeability, thermal conductivity, water vapour permeability, static electricity. Seam slippage & seam strength, seam efficiency launderability. Fabric stretch properties, durable press & apparel needle cutting

#### Module-2

**Fabric handle and easy care:** low stress mechanical properties by KESF system and FAST system. Fabric handle & application of test results in garment manufacturing. Sewability, Crease resistance, shrinkage, pilling & snagging properties.

## Module-3

**Inspection:** Raw material- fabric sewing threads, zippers, buttons & accessories. In-process inspection-spreading, cutting, sewing. Defects in spreading, cutting, sewing. Final inspection- how much to inspect, inspection methods and acceptance criteria

### Module-4

**Quality of accessories:** Testing of bonded & laminated fabrics, testing of fusible interlinings, elastic waist band, zippers. Properties of sewing threads.

Colour fastness tests – wash fastness, light fastness, rubbing fastness colour measurement. Effects of light intensity, angle of illumination and type on the apparent shade of a sample

### Module-5

**Quality control and specifications:** Quality control in the sampling/development department. Examples of garment specification, Seam specification examples, Performance specification.

Quality costs, customer returns, product liability, seven tools of QC, ISO9000 Series of standards, current concepts in quality control.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- 1. Testing of yarns, fabrics and other accessories.
- 2. Method and principle involved in inspection/testing of fabric, zippers, buttons, sewing threads etc.
- 3. Instruments used and the principle of working.
- 4. Understand the quality parameters of textile materials.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.

| • The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module | • | The students will have to answer f | five full questions, | selecting one full o | juestion from each module |
|--|---|------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
|--|---|------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|

| Sl.<br>No. | Title of the Book             | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher              | Edition and Year |
|------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
| Text       | book/s                        |                         |                                    |                  |
| 1          | Physical testing of textiles  | B.P. Soville            | Wood Head                          | 1999             |
| 2          | Principles of Textile Testing | Booth J. E              | Butterworth, Wendon III<br>Edition | 1996             |

| 3    | Handbook of Textile Testing<br>and Quality Control | Grover and<br>Hamby               | Wiley Eastern Pvt. Ltd.,<br>New Delhi | 1969 |
|------|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|
| 4    | Physical Properties of textile<br>fibres           | Morton and<br>Hearle              | The Textile Institute,<br>Manchester. | 2008 |
| 2    | The measurement of<br>Appearance                   | RichardS.HunterandRichardW.Harold | Wiley Inter Science.                  |      |
| Refe | rence Books  |                                   |                                       |      |
| 5    | International Apparel Quality manuals              |                                   | KES- F and FAST manuals               |      |
| 6    | Progress in Textile science and technology         | V.K. Kothari,                     | IAFL, India                           | 2000 |
| 7    | B.I.S. Handbook                                    | BIS                               | BIS publications                      | 2000 |
| 8    | B.S. Handbook                                      | G. Weston                         | BS publications                       | 2009 |
| 9    | Textile Testing                                    | James Lomak,<br>Longmans          | Green and Co. London                  | 2002 |
| 10   | ASTM standard                                      | ASTM USA                          | ASTM publication                      | 1985 |

| HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT   |         |            |    |  |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|----|--|
| Course Code                 | 18TX821 | CIE Marks  | 40 |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) | (3:0:0) | SEE Marks  | 60 |  |
| Credits                     | 03      | Exam Hours | 03 |  |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

- To understand the HRM concepts and theory.
- To obtain an overview of various HRM functions and practices.
- To gain an insight into the various statutory provisions.

#### Module-1

Human Resource Management: Introduction, meaning, nature, scope and objectives of HRM, Difference between Personnel management and HRM - Importance and Evolution of the concept of HRM - Major functions of HRM - Principles of HRM and impact on Textile Industry.

### Module-2

Environment and Strategies of HRM: Introduction, Strategic management process, Organizational and human resource strategies.

Job design, Job analysis, Job description, job specifications and job Evaluation. Uses of job analysis. Human Resource Planning: Introduction, process and levels of HRP.

#### Module-3

Recruitment: Definition, Constraints and Challenges, Sources and Methods of Recruitment.

Selection: Definition and Process of Selection.

Placement, Induction.

Significance, Need, Objectives, Scope and Concept of Human Resource Development.

#### Module-4

Training: Definition, Stages of training personnel for higher performance and productivity. Different types of evaluation, basis of promotion, demotion, transfers.

Performance Appraisal: Meaning, need of Performance Appraisal, Concept of Performance Appraisal, the Performance evaluation, Methods of Performance Appraisal.

### Module-5

Employee Grievances: Employee Grievance procedure, Grievances Management in Indian Industry. Discipline: Meaning, approaches to discipline, essential of a good disciplinary system.

Recent trends in HRM: Employer's brand, Competency mapping, Business process outsourcing (HR issues). Knowledge management meaning and benefits.

### **COURSE OUTCOMES:**

- Synthesize information regarding the effectiveness of recruiting methods & selection procedures
- Identify the various training methods and design a training program
- Knowledge of designing job description and job specification for various levels of employees.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| Sl.<br>No. | Title of the Book                                     | Name of the<br>Author/s | Name of the Publisher                 | Edition and Year |  |  |
|------------|---|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Text       | Textbook/s  |                         |                                       |                  |  |  |
| 1          | Human Resource Management<br>and Industrial Relations | Dr. P. Subba<br>Rao     | Himalaya Publishing<br>House, Mumbai. | 2009             |  |  |
| 2          | Personal Management                                   | Edvin B. Flippe         |                                       |                  |  |  |
| 3          | Human Resources Management                            | Rao V. S. P             | Excel BOOKS                           | 2010             |  |  |
| 4          | Personal Management                                   | Subratha Ghosh          |                                       |                  |  |  |

| 5    | Human Resource Management                           | Lawrence S.<br>Kleeman                     | Biztantra                             | 2012 |  |
|------|---|--|---------------------------------------|------|--|
| 6    | Human Resource Management                           | Dr. T.P Renuka<br>Murthy                   | HPH                                   |      |  |
| 7    | Personal Management                                 | Duck Torington                             |                                       |      |  |
| Refe | Reference Books                                     |  |                                       |      |  |
| 8    | Human Resource Management &<br>Industrial relations | P. Subba Rao                               | Himalaya Publishing<br>House, Mumbai. | 2009 |  |
| 9    | Management of personnel in India                    | N.N Chatterjee                             |                                       |      |  |
| 10   | Human Resource Management in practice               | Luis R Gomez-<br>Mejia, David B.<br>Balkin | PHI                                   | 2010 |  |

#### **B. E. TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY** Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE) **SEMESTER - VIII** CAD/CAM IN TEXTILES Course Code 18TX822 **CIE Marks** 40 Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P) SEE Marks 60 (3:0:0)Credits 03 Exam Hours 03 **Course Learning Objectives:** The objective of this Course is to make students understand the use of computers and software packages for the development and production o of various textiles materials, fabrics and garments. To understand various possibilities of use of computer software for the development of fabric designs and garment designs. Students to learn the use of computers and software packages for the development of garment designing and fashion designing. Module-1 Introduction to computer - concepts of CAD / CAM. CAM in Garment Manufacturing. Complete pattern design system in preparation for grading, marker making and pattern manipulation. Computerized production pattern making - Hardware, software and system programming to produce a sample production pattern. Computer aided manipulation of pattern pieces to create individual styles. Module-2 Operation of garment CAD software. Computer used for purchase, inventory control and sales, computerization in quality control and production control. Module-3 Introduction to finite scheduling concept and fast react software. Creating product and order planning, updating. Eliminate late deliveries - General set up, allowances and matrices - Analyzing line balancing in different departments - control mechanisms - critical path and time tables. Module-4 Computer controlled machinery for garment manufacturing - automated layout planning by various techniques. Algorithm for computer production garment parts - intelligent systems - 3D scanning technology. Module-5 Use of microcomputers for production control in garment industry. Imaging techniques for various designs. Development of robotics for CAM. EDI in garment technology. Concept of Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) and computerization in exports /documentation. **Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to: Learn the modern aspects of production of textiles Explore the application of microprocessors and computers in textile manufacturing • Development of various fabrics designs by using computers and software Calculations regarding raw material requirements, equipment and production planning etc. Application of computers for colour measurement and to determine dye recipe. **Question paper pattern:** The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks. There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module. • Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module. The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module. • SI. Name of the Title of the Book Name of the Publisher **Edition and Year** Author/s No. Textbook/s

Stephen Gray

Gower

Limited

1998

Publishing

CAD / CAM in clothing and

1

Textiles

| 2    | Computers in the world of textiles | Compilation of   | The Textile Institute, | 1984              |
|------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
|      |                                    | papers           | Manchester             |                   |
|      |                                    | presented at the |                        |                   |
|      |                                    | Annual world     |                        |                   |
|      |                                    | conference       |                        |                   |
| 3    | CAD in clothing and Textiles       | W. Aldrich       | Blackwell Science      | 2nd edition, 1992 |
| Refe | rence Books                        |                  |                        |                   |
| 4    | Apparel Manufacturing Handbook     | Jacob Solinger   | Van no strand and      | 1980              |
|      |                                    |                  | Reinhold Company       |                   |

| TECHNICAL TEXTILES            |                             |                                |    |  |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|----|--|--|
| Course Code                   | 18TX823                     | CIE Marks                      | 40 |  |  |
| Teaching Hours/Week (L:T:P)   | (3:0:0)                     | SEE Marks                      | 60 |  |  |
| Credits                       | 03                          | Exam Hours                     | 03 |  |  |
| Course Learning Objectives, T | he objective of this Course | a to make students understand. |    |  |  |

Course Learning Objectives: The objective of this Course is to make students understand:

1. Basics of technical textiles

2. Different types of technical textiles

3. Various fibres and fabrics used for production of technical textiles

4. Various applications of technical textiles in industries

#### Module-1

**INTRODUCTION TO TECHNICAL TEXTILES**. Requirements of fibres, yarns and fabrics for technical textiles. Classification of technical textiles. Study of properties of various fibres used for technical textiles. **AGROTECH:** Textiles used for agriculture, Horticulture and animal husbandry.

**MOBIL TECH - AUTOMOTIVE TEXTILES** - Use of textiles in tyres, requirements of fibres used for tyres, various fibres used for tyre cords, tire building, different types of tyres.

Upholstery in automobiles: vehicle top covers, seat covers, headliners, carpets etc.

Safety devices in automobiles: seat belts, airbags, helmets etc.

Textiles used in Aerospace industry.

### Module-2

**MEDICAL TEXTILES:** Medical application of Textiles, requirements, classification, detailed study of application of textiles in implantable, non-implantable, extra corporal devices and health care hygienic products.

**GEO TEXTILES:** Definition, textile fibres and fabrics used, functions of geo-textiles. Applications of geotextiles and geomembranes in civil engineering i.e. roads, railways, bridge, dam construction, soil erosion etc.

### Module-3

**TEXTILES IN FILTERATION:** Introduction, types of filtration requirements, filtration mechanisms, Effect of yarns and fabric construction on filtration. Methods/types of filtration.

**COATED FABRICS:** Introduction, chemistry of coated textiles, thermoplastic polymers for coating, coating techniques, fusible interlining.

### Module-4

**SMART TEXTILES:** Introduction, concept of smart textiles, various applications of smart textiles. Introduction to nanotechnology in textiles. Application of Nano textiles in various field. Production and properties of Nanofibres. Fibre Reinforced Composites – meaning, classification, brief outline on raw materials, production techniques and applications.

### Module-5

**TEXTILES IN DEFENSE:** Introduction, historical back ground, criteria for modern military textiles, textiles for environmental protection, Ballistic protective materials, water proof materials, application of textiles in camouflage.

Application of Textiles in Packing, Power transmission, fish nets, sports.

## **COURSE OUTCOMES:**

- 1. This subject helps the student to acquire knowledge of various technical textiles used in industries
- 2. This subject prepares the student work in technical textile manufacturing industry.
- 3. Students are exposed to research field in technical textiles and their applications in various industries.

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks. Each full question consisting of 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

| SI.<br>No. | Title of the Book                              | Name of the<br>Author/s       | Name of the<br>Publisher         | Edition and Year |
|------------|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|
| Text       | book/s   | L                             | L                                |                  |
| 1          | Hand book of Technical Textiles                | A. R. Horrocks,<br>S.C. Anand | Wood Head<br>Pub., England       | 2000             |
| 2          | Hand book of Industrial<br>Textiles            | S. Adanur                     | Lancaster-Basel                  | 1995             |
| 3          | Smart Fibres - Fabrics &<br>Clothing           | Xiaoming Tao                  | Wood Head<br>Pub., England       | 2001             |
| 4          | Design of Textiles For<br>Industrial           | P.W. Harrison                 | Textile Institute,<br>Manchester | 1977             |
| Refe       | rence Books                                    |                               |                                  |                  |
| 5          | Hand book of Industrial<br>Textiles            | R. Kaswell                    | Willington, New<br>York          | 1963             |
| 6          | Industrial Textiles                            | P.K.Badami                    |                                  |                  |
| 7          | International Seminar on<br>Technical Textiles | SASMIRA                       | SASMIRA                          | 2000             |

|                    | PROJECT WORK PH | IASE -II         |    |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|----|
| Course Code        | 18TXP83         | CIE Marks        | 40 |
| Contact Hours/Week | 02              | SEE Marks        | 60 |
| Credits            | 08              | Exam Hours/Batch | 03 |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

- To support independent learning and innovative attitude.
- To guide to select and utilize adequate information from varied resources maintaining ethics.
- To guide to organize the work in the appropriate manner and present information (acknowledging the sources) clearly.
- To develop interactive, communication, organisation, time management, and presentation skills.
- To impart flexibility and adaptability.
- To inspire independent and team working.
- To expand intellectual capacity, credibility, judgement, intuition.
- To adhere to punctuality, setting and meeting deadlines.
- To instil responsibilities to oneself and others.
- To train students to present the topic of project work in a seminar without any fear, face audience confidently, enhance communication skill, involve in group discussion to present and exchange ideas.

**Project Work Phase - II:** Each student of the project batch shall involve in carrying out the project work jointly in constant consultation with internal guide, co-guide, and external guide and prepare the project report as per the norms avoiding plagiarism.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Present the project and be able to defend it.
- Make links across different areas of knowledge and to generate, develop and evaluate ideas and information so as to apply these skills to the project task.
- Habituated to critical thinking and use problem solving skills
- Communicate effectively and to present ideas clearly and coherently in both the written and oral forms.
- Work in a team to achieve common goal.
- Learn on their own, reflect on their learning and take appropriate actions to improve it.

## CIE procedure for Project Work Phase - 2:

(i)Single discipline: The CIE marks shall be awarded by a committee consisting of the Head of the concerned Department and two senior faculty members of the Department, one of whom shall be the Guide.

The CIE marks awarded for the project work phase -2, shall be based on the evaluation of project work phase -2 Report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25.The marks awarded for the project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

(ii) Interdisciplinary: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be group wise at the college level with the participation of all guides of the college. Participation of external guide/s, if any, is desirable.

The CIE marks awarded for the project work phase -2, shall be based on the evaluation of project work phase - 2 Report, project presentation skill and question and answer session in the ratio 50:25:25.The marks awarded for the project report shall be the same for all the batch mates.

## **Semester End Examination**

SEE marks for the project (60 marks) shall be awarded (based on the quality of report and presentation skill, participation in the question and answer session) as per the University norms by the examiners appointed VTU.

|                    | TECHNICAL SEMI | NAR        |     |
|--------------------|----------------|------------|-----|
| Course Code        | 18TXS84        | CIE Marks  | 100 |
| Contact Hours/Week | 02             | SEE Marks  |     |
| Credits            | 01             | Exam Hours |     |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

The objective of the seminar is to inculcate self-learning, face audience confidently, enhance communication skill, involve in group discussion and present and exchange ideas.

Each student, under the guidance of a Faculty, shall choose, preferably, a recent topic of his/her interest relevant to the Course of Specialization.

- Carryout literature survey, organize the seminar content in a systematic manner.
- Prepare the report with own sentences, avoiding cut and paste act.
- Type the matter to acquaint with the use of Micro-soft equation and drawing tools or any such facilities.
- Present the seminar topic orally and/or through power point slides.
- Answer the queries and involve in debate/discussion.
- Submit typed report with a list of references.

The participants shall take part in discussion to foster friendly and stimulating environment in which the students are motivated to reach high standards and become self-confident. ■

Course Outcomes: At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Attain, use and develop knowledge in the field of engineering and other disciplines through independent learning and collaborative study.
- Identify, understand and discuss current, real-time issues.
- Improve oral and written communication skills.
- Explore an appreciation of the self in relation to its larger diverse social and academic contexts.
- Apply principles of ethics and respect in interaction with others.

### **Evaluation Procedure:**

The CIE marks for the seminar shall be awarded (based on the relevance of the topic, presentation skill, participation in the question and answer session and quality of report) by the committee constituted for the purpose by the Head of the Department. The committee shall consist of three teachers from the department with the senior most acting as the Chairman.

Marks distribution for CIE of the course:

Seminar Report: 50 marks

Presentation skill: 25 marks

Question and Answer: 25 marks.■

#### INTERNSHIP

| Course Code        | 18TXI85 | CIE Marks  | 100 |
|--------------------|---------|------------|-----|
| Contact Hours/Week | 00      | SEE Marks  |     |
| Credits            | 03      | Exam Hours |     |

## **Course Learning Objectives:**

Internship/Professional practice provide students the opportunity of hands-on experience that include personal training, time and stress management, interactive skills, presentations, budgeting, marketing, liability and risk management, paperwork, equipment ordering, maintenance, responding to emergencies etc. The objective are further,

- To put theory into practice.
- To expand thinking and broaden the knowledge and skills acquired through course work in the field.
- To relate to, interact with, and learn from current professionals in the field.
- To gain a greater understanding of the duties and responsibilities of a professional.
- To understand and adhere to professional standards in the field.
- To gain insight to professional communication including meetings, memos, reading, writing, public speaking, research, client interaction, input of ideas, and confidentiality.
- To identify personal strengths and weaknesses.

**Internship:** Students under the guidance of internal guide/s and external guide shall take part in all the activities regularly to acquire as much knowledge as possible without causing any inconvenience at the place of internship.

Seminar: Each student, is required to

- Present the seminar on the internship orally and/or through power point slides.
- Answer the queries and involve in debate/discussion.
- Submit the report duly certified by the external guide.

The participants shall take part in discussion to foster friendly and stimulating environment in which the students are motivated to reach high standards and become self-confident.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course the student will be able to:

- Gain practical experience within industry in which the internship is done.
- Acquire knowledge of the industry in which the internship is done.
- Apply knowledge and skills learnt to classroom work.
- Develop a greater understanding about career options while more clearly defining personal career goals.
- Experience the activities and functions of professionals.
- Develop and refine oral and written communication skills.
- Identify areas for future knowledge and skill development.
- Expand intellectual capacity, credibility, judgment, intuition.

# **Continuous Internal Evaluation**

CIE marks for the Internship shall be awarded by the committee constituted for the purpose by the Head of the Department. The committee shall consist of three faculty from the department with the senior most acting as the Chairman.

The CIE marks awarded shall be based on the evaluation of Internship Report, Presentation skill and Question and Answer session in the ratio 50:25:25.

### **Semester End Examination**

SEE marks for the Internship shall be awarded based on the evaluation of Internship Report, Presentation skill and Question and Answer session in the ratio 50:25:25 by the examiners appointed by the University.